## **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

## SECTION AT

#### MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

GL

## **CONTENTS**

IROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX	
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC	4
PRECAUTIONS	6
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT	
PRE-TENSIONER"	6
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)	
System of A/T and Engine	6
Precautions	
Service Notice or Precautions	
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	
PREPARATION	
Special Service Tools	
OVERALL SYSTEM	
A/T Electrical Parts Location	
Circuit Diagram	
Cross-sectional View	
Hydraulic Control Circuit	
Shift Mechanism	
Control System	25
Control Mechanism	
Control Valve	31
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	
DESCRIPTION	33
Introduction	33
OBD-II Function for A/T System	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	
CONSULT-II	
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION	
Introduction	
Work Flow	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION	
A/T Fluid Check	
Stall Test	
Line Pressure Test	

DESCRIPTION83	MT
Symptom Chart83	
TCM Terminals and Reference Value95	AT
CAN COMMUNICATION98	Л
System Description98	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY99	TF
Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN99	
Diagnostic Procedure100	
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH102	PD
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW104	$\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$
Diagnostic Procedure105	
Component Inspection106	
DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	SU
<b>CIRCUIT</b> 108	
Description108	
Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS110	BR
Diagnostic Procedure111	
Component Inspection113	ST
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T	9 1
(REVOLUTION SENSOR)114	
Description114	RS
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T116	
Diagnostic Procedure117	D2
Component Inspection118	BT
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL119	
Description119	HA
Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS120	0 00 0
Diagnostic Procedure121	
DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR	SC
POSITION123	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST126	حاک
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection128	
DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR	

Description......129

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND	132	Description	185
Diagnostic Procedure	133	Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV	187
Component Inspection	134	Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEA	R	Component Inspection	189
POSITION		DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP	
Description	135	SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)	190
Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD	138	Description	190
Diagnostic Procedure		Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS	
Component Inspection		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAI		Component Inspection	
POSITION	141	DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR	
Description	141	Description	197
Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH		Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection		DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		Description	
SOLENOID VALVE	151	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Description		Possible Cause	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV		Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Diagnostic Procedure		Procedure	203
Component Inspection		Wiring Diagram - AT - CAN	
DTC P0744 IMPROPER LOCK-UP OPERATION		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG		Description	
Diagnostic Procedure		Wiring Diagram - AT - TRSA/T	
Component Inspection		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE		Component Inspection	
Description		DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	
Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV		(ROM)	211
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	
Component Inspection		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A		DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	
Description		Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS	
Component Inspection		Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC	
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B		O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	
Description		Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N"	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B		Position	220
Diagnostic Procedure		In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or	0
Component Inspection		Backward When Pushed	221
DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION		In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	
SENSOR (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR)	179	Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position	
Description		Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R"	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Position	226
Possible Cause		Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or	0
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation		"1" Position	220
Procedure	181	Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub>	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS		A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not	202
Diagnostic Procedure		Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$	235
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID		A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub>	
VALVE	185	A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	244
A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	246
Lock-up Is Not Released	248
Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light	
Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> )	249
Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub>	251
A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive	
Control Switch "ON" -> "OFF"	252
A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> 2 <sub>2</sub> , When Selector	
Lever "D" -> "2" Position	253
A/T Does Not Shift: 2 <sub>2</sub> -> 1 <sub>1</sub> , When Selector	
Lever "2" -> "1" Position	
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake	255
TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	
Overdrive Control and Accelerator Pedal Positio	n
Sensor Circuit Checks)	
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	262
Description	
Wiring Diagram - SHIFT	
Diagnostic Procedure	
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	267
Components	
Removal	267
Installation	
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators	
Revolution Sensor Replacement	
Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement	
Rear Oil Seal Replacement	270
Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal	
Replacement	
Parking Components Inspection	
Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment	
Manual Control Linkage Adjustment	
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	
Removal	
Installation	
OVERHAUL	_
Components	278

Oil Channel	281
Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers	
and Snap Rings	282
DISASSEMBLY	283
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	294
Oil Pump	294
Control Valve Assembly	298
Control Valve Upper Body	304
Control Valve Lower Body	309
Reverse Clutch	311
High Clutch	314
Forward and Overrun Clutches	317
Low & Reverse Brake	321
Forward Clutch Drum Assembly	325
Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub	327
Band Servo Piston Assembly	330
Parking Pawl Components	334
ASSEMBLY	336
Assembly (1)	336
Adjustment	
Assembly (2)	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	
General Specifications	
Shift Schedule	
Stall Revolution	
Line Pressure	353
Return Springs	354
Accumulator O-ring	
Clutches and Brakes	
Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch	
Total End Play	
Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	
Removal and Installation	
Shift Solenoid Valves	
Solenoid Valves	
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	
Turbine Revolution Sensor	
Revolution Sensor	
Draming Decister	250

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

AT

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

#### Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

#### ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NAAT0179

VAAT0179S01

		NAAT0179S01
ltoma	DTC	
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST*1	Reference page
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	AT-123
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	AT-129
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	AT-135
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	AT-141
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	AT-156
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	AT-108
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	AT-119
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	AT-165
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	P1760	AT-185
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	AT-102
SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	P0750	AT-171
SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	P0755	AT-175
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	AT-151
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	P1705	AT-179
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	P0720	AT-114

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*2:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

<sup>\*3:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

IO. INDEX FOR D	. INDEX FOR DTC						
DTC	ltomo						
CONSULT-II GST*1	Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page					
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-102					
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-108					
P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	AT-114					
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-119					
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-123					
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-129					
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-135					
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-141					
P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-151					
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	AT-156					
P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-165					
P0750	SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	AT-171					
P0755	SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	AT-175					
P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	AT-179					
P1760	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-185					

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

G[

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

<sup>\*2:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

<sup>\*3:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

#### **Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System** (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The SRS composition which is available to NISSAN MODEL R50 is as follows:

- For a frontal collision
  - The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.
- For a side collision
  - The Supplemental Restraint System consists of side air bag module (located in the outer side of front seat), side curtain air bag module (locating in the headliner side of front and rear seat), satellite sensor, diagnosis sensor unit (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision), wiring harness, warning lamp (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision).

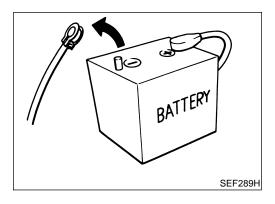
#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harness connector (and by yellow harness protector or yellow insulation tape before the harness connectors).

#### **Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)** System of A/T and Engine

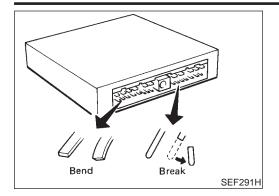
The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



#### **Precautions**

Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



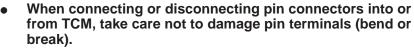
Perform TCM in-

put/output signal

inspection before replacement.

DLD ONE

MEF040DA



Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



LC

Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (Refer to AT-95.)

E

GL

MT

AT



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.

TF

AX

2112

9U

Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.

Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.

ST

 Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.

18

 Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.

All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose,

BT

non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the

HA

transmission is disassembled.It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.

SC

 The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.

EL

 Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.

- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE", AT-9.
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures when changing A/T fluid. Refer to MA-22, "Changing A/T Fluid".

#### **Service Notice or Precautions**

NAAT0004

#### **FAIL-SAFE**

NAAT0004S01

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of "1", "2" or "D". The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned "ON" following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", refer to AT-48.)

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "WORK FLOW" (Refer to AT-59).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.

During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

#### TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

NAAT0004S04

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.

- Transmission failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

### ©III

MA

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

VAATOOOASO2

Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer.

Replace radiator lower tank (which includes ATF cooler) with a new one and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air. Refer to LC-22, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".



#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

• A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on AT-38 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.



LC

 The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.



Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-35 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.



• The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.



- PNP switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)



\*: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-77, "Introduction".

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-7, "Description".



#### **Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis**

NAAT0005

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-11, "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS".
- EL-11, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit.

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:



AX

- GI-35, "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUPS IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSES".
- GI-24, "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT".

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

## **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

NAAT0006

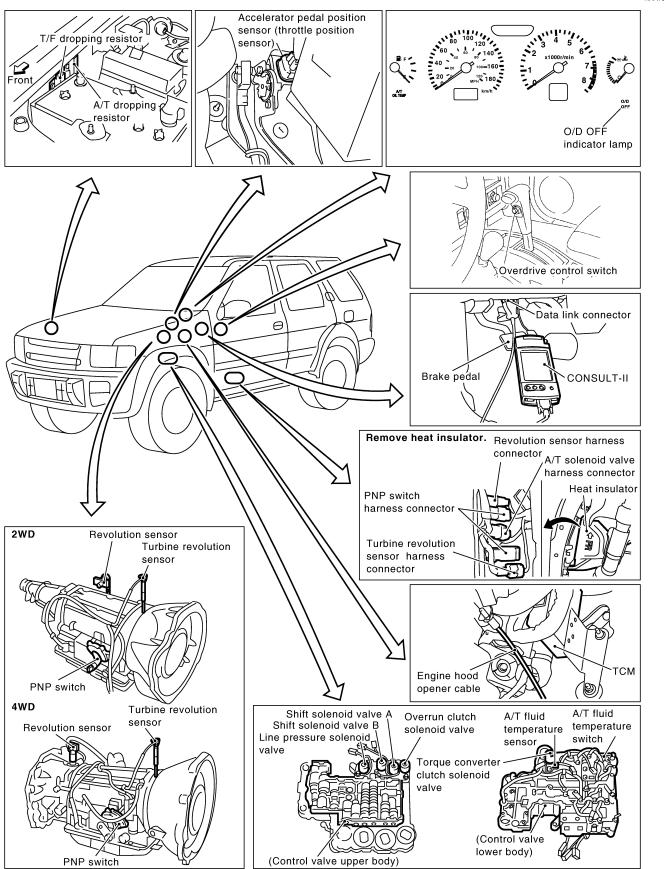
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
ST2505S001 (J34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 ST25051001 (	3 -3 -3 -3 -3 NT097	Measuring line pressure
ST07870000 (J37068) Transmission case stand	NT421	Disassembling and assembling A/T a: 182 mm (7.17 in) b: 282 mm (11.10 in) c: 230 mm (9.06 in) d: 100 mm (3.94 in)
KV31102100 (J37065) Torque converter one- way clutch check tool		Checking one-way clutch in torque converter
ST25850000 (J25721-A) Sliding hammer	NT098	Removing oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. d: M12 x 1.75P
KV31102400 (J34285 and J34285-87) Clutch spring compres- sor	N1422	Removing and installing clutch return springs a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		- GI
ST33200000 (J26082) Drift	a b	Installing oil pump housing oil seal Installing rear oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.	- Ma
	NT091		LC
(J34291) Shim setting gauge set		Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer	- E0
	S S S S S CONTAIN		FE
	NT101		- Cl

EL

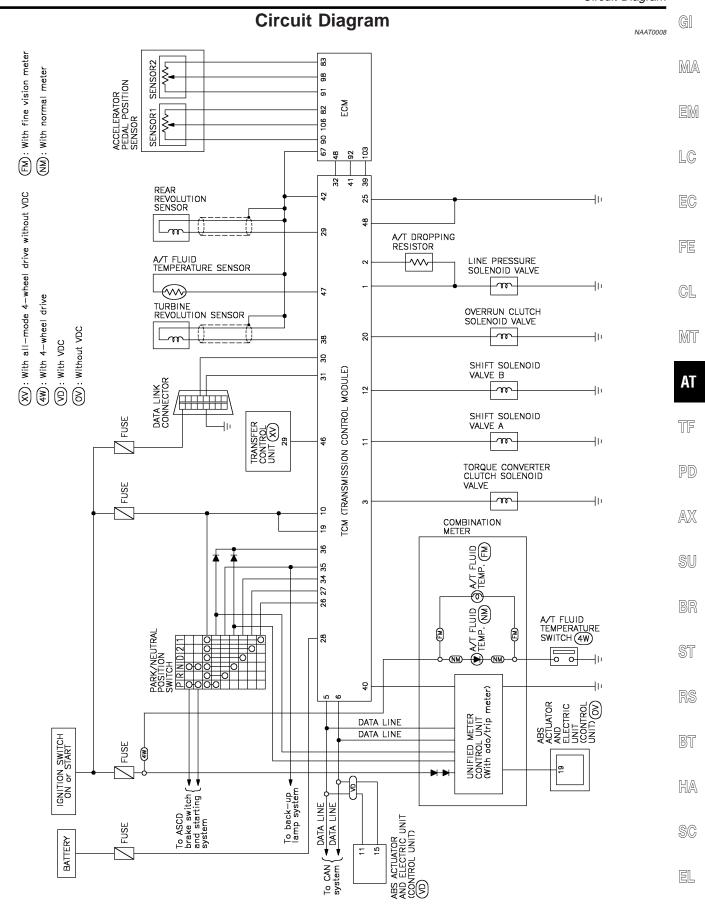
#### A/T Electrical Parts Location

NAAT0007



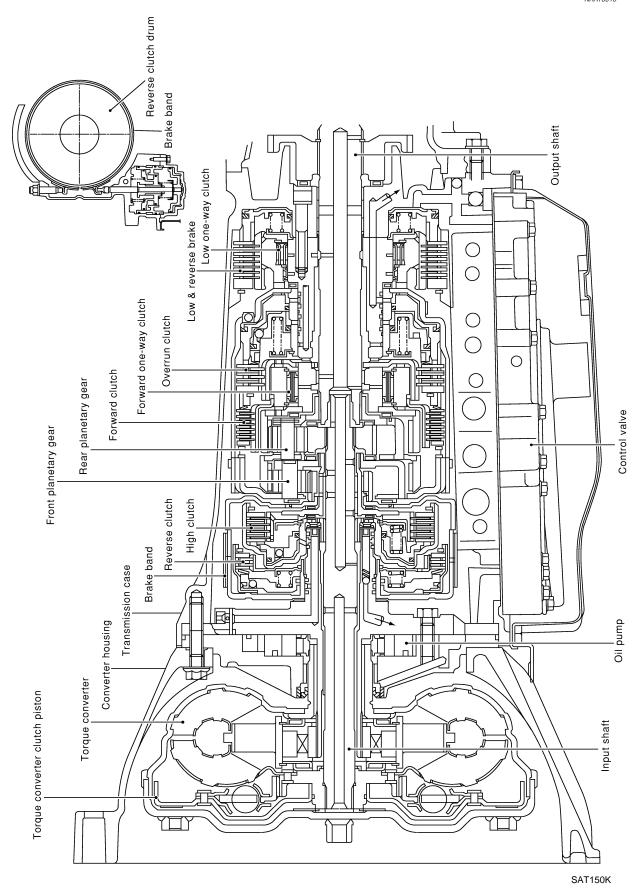
SAT681K

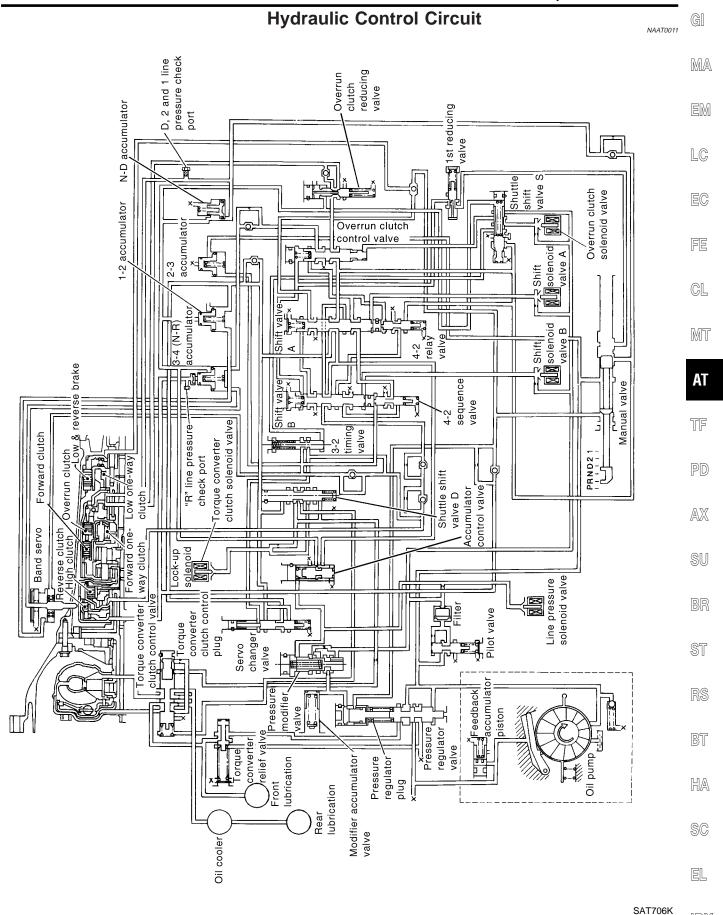
MAT499B



#### **Cross-sectional View**

NAAT0010





#### **Shift Mechanism**

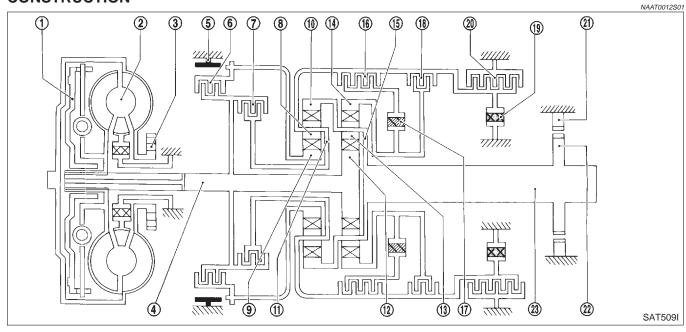
VAATOO1

The automatic transmission uses compact, dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and superwide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

Two one-way clutches are also employed: one is used for the forward clutch and the other for the low clutch. These one-way clutches, combined with four accumulators, reduce shifting shock to a minimum.

#### **CONSTRUCTION**



- 1. Torque converter clutch piston
- 2. Torque converter
- 3. Oil pump
- 4. Input shaft
- 5. Brake band
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch
- 8. Front pinion gear

- 9. Front sun gear
- 10. Front internal gear
- 11. Front planetary carrier
- 12. Rear sun gear
- 13. Rear pinion gear
- 14. Rear internal gear
- 15. Rear planetary carrier
- 16. Forward clutch

- 17. Forward one-way clutch
- 18. Overrun clutch
- 19. Low one-way clutch
- 20. Low & reverse brake
- 21. Parking pawl
- 22. Parking gear
- 23. Output shaft

#### **FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE**

NAAT0012S02

		NAA10012502
Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function
Reverse clutch 6	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 9.
High clutch 7	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 11.
Forward clutch 16	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with forward one-way clutch 17.
Overrun clutch 18	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with rear internal gear 14.
Brake band 5	B/B	To lock front sun gear 9.
Forward one-way clutch 17	F/O.C	When forward clutch 16 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 14 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
Low one-way clutch 19	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 11 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
Low & reverse brake 20	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 11.

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

NAAT0012S03

	Shift position Reverse		Reverse High For- Over-	E	Band servo		For- ward	Low one-	Low &				
Shift position		clutch	clutch	ward clutch	run clutch	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply	one -way clutch	way clutch	reverse brake	Lock-up	Remarks
	<b>&gt;</b>												PARK POSITION
F	3	0									0		REVERSE POSITION
1	٧												NEUTRAL POSITION
	1st			0	*1D				В	В			A 1
D*4	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				Automatic shift
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1A	*2C	С		В			*1	1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0	
2	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic shift
2	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				1 ⇔ 2
1	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in
	2nd			0	0	0			В				1st speed $1 \Leftarrow 2$

<sup>\*1:</sup> Operates when overdrive control switch is being set in "OFF" position.

\*3: Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition \*2 above, and brake band contracts.

\*4: A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.

○ : Operates.

A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.

- B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

MA

LC

EG

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

HA

SC

<sup>\*2:</sup> Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

#### **POWER TRANSMISSION**

#### "N" and "P" Positions

=NAAT0012S04

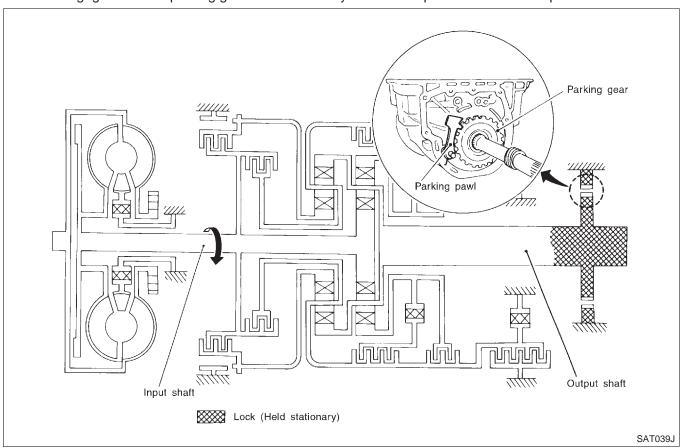
NAAT0012S0401

"N" position

No control members operate. Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft since the clutch does not operate.

"P" position

Similar to the "N" position, no control members operate. The parking pawl interconnected with the select lever engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.

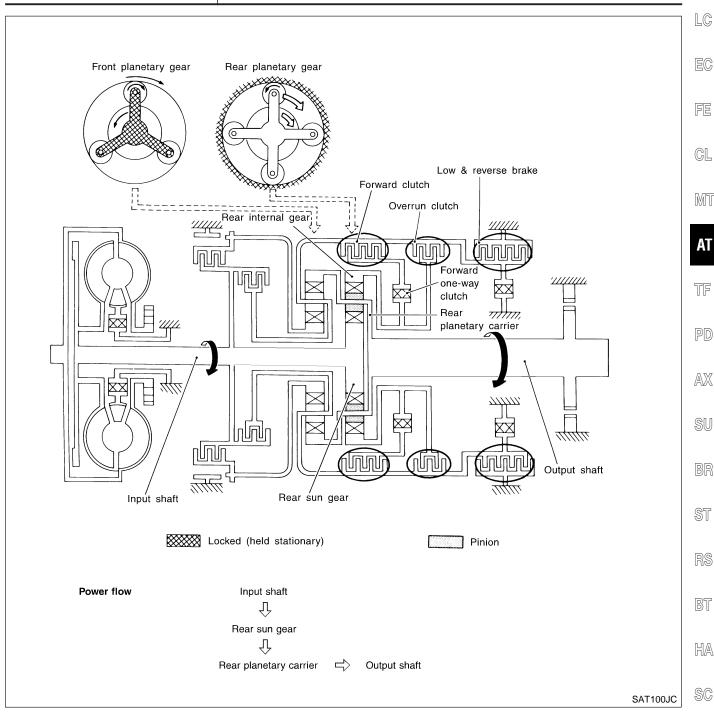


G[

MA

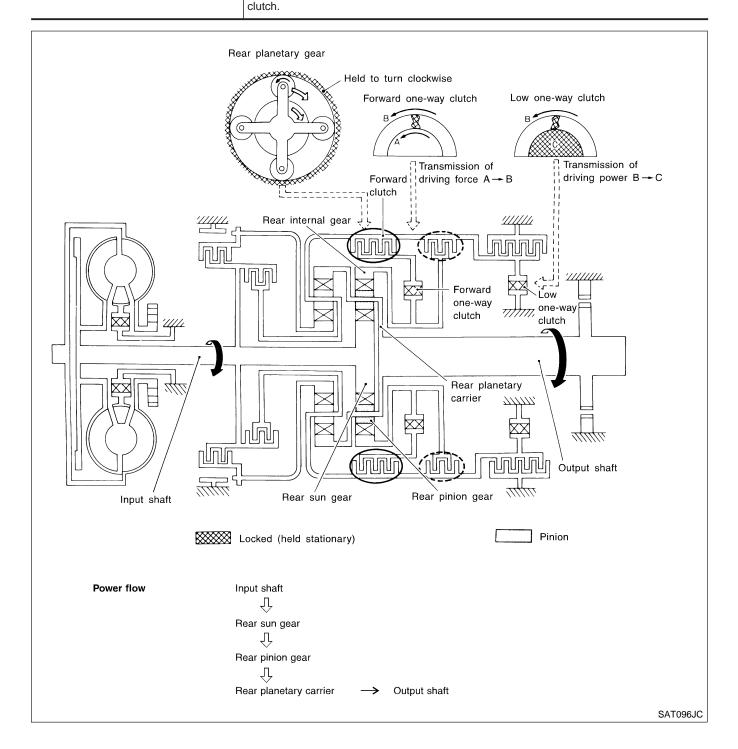
EM

<b>'1<sub>1</sub>" Position</b>	=NAAT0012S040
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Overrun clutch Low and reverse brake	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of $D_1$ and $D_2$ .
Engine brake	Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.

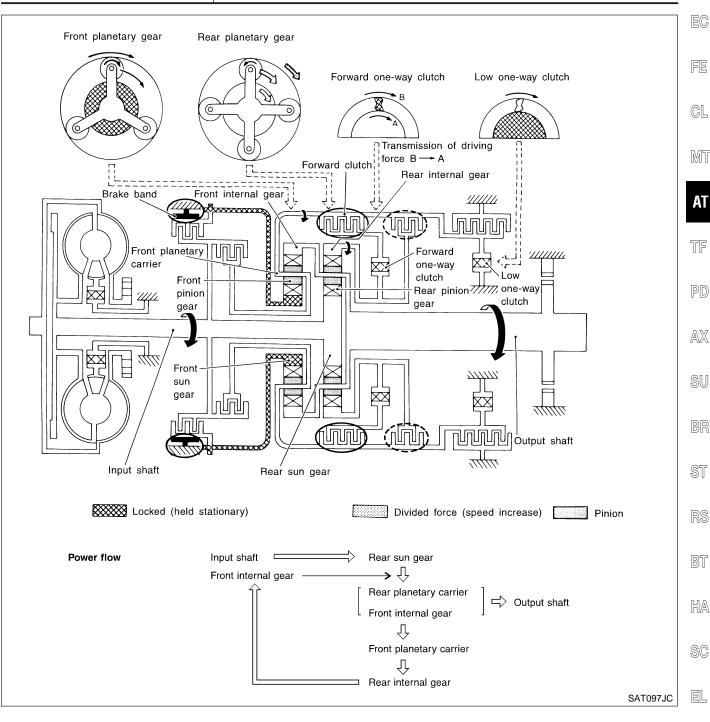


EL

# Forward one-way clutch Forward clutch Low one-way clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake) Forward 2<sub>1</sub>" Positions Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. (Start-up at D<sub>1</sub>) D<sub>1</sub>: Overdrive control switch in "OFF" Throttle opening less than 3/16 2<sub>1</sub>: Throttle opening less than 3/16 At D<sub>1</sub> and 2<sub>1</sub> positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way

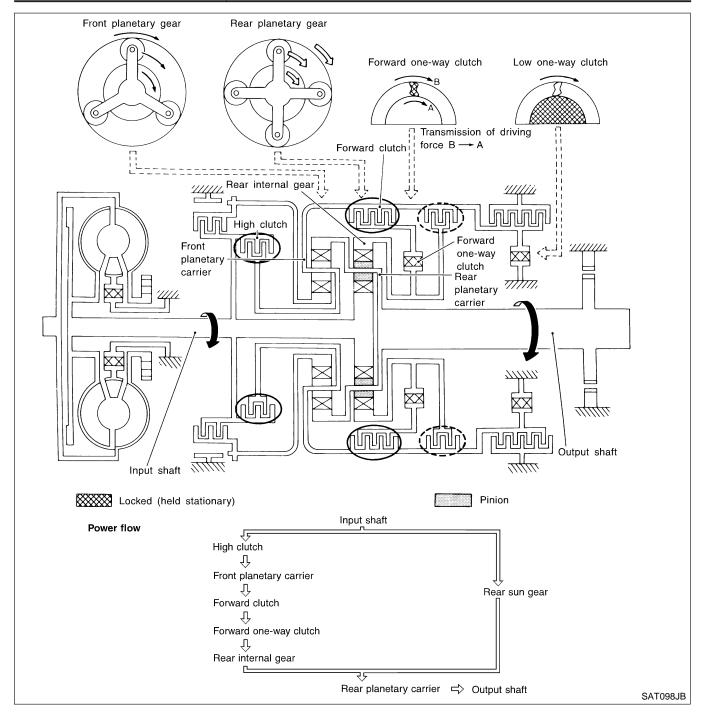


'D <sub>2</sub> ", "2 <sub>2</sub> " and "1 <sub>2</sub> " Posi	tions =NAAT0012S0403	G[
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Brake band	Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier.  As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.	MA EM
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>2</sub> : Overdrive control switch in "OFF"  Throttle opening less than 3/16  2 <sub>2</sub> : Throttle opening less than 3/16  1 <sub>2</sub> : Always engaged	LC



## "D<sub>3</sub>" Position

	=1VAA1001250404
High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch	Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch.  This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>3</sub> : Overdrive control switch in "OFF" Throttle opening less than 3/16

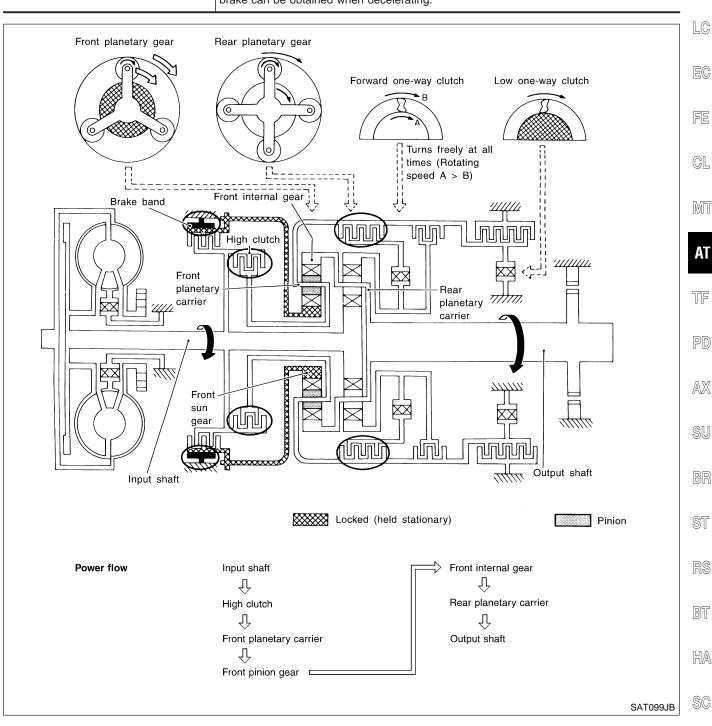


G[

MA

EM

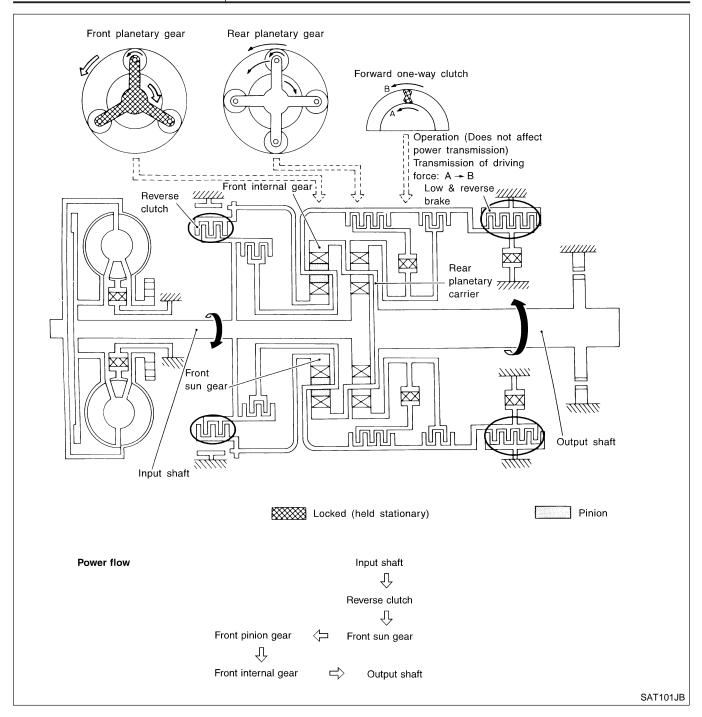
"D <sub>4</sub> " (OD) Position	=NAAT0012S0405
High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission)	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front planetary carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.
Engine brake	At D <sub>4</sub> position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



EL

#### "R" Position

	=NAA1001250407
Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



#### **Control System**

=NAAT0013

MA

#### **OUTLINE**

PNP switch

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

	TCM		ACTUATORS	
•	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EU control	•	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp T/F control unit	EM LG EG
	Duet-Lo control			

#### CONTROL SYSTEM

Overdrive control switch signal Stop lamp switch signal Turbine revolution sensor

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)

Accelerator pedal position sensor

(throttle position sensor) Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal

Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor

Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor

MT

ΑT

TF

AX

SU

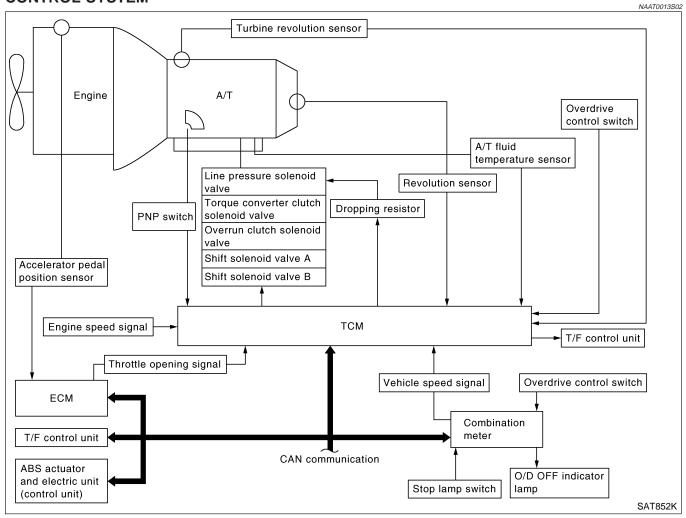
BR

BT

HA

SC

GL



TCM FUNCTION

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

NAAT0013S04

		NAAT0013S0		
	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function		
	PNP switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.		
	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	Detects accelerator pedal position sensor as throttle position signal and sends a signal from ECM to TCM.		
	Closed throttle position signal	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal from ECM to TCM.		
	Wide open throttle position signal	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal from ECM to TCM.		
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.		
Input	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.		
	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.		
-	Vehicle speed signal	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed signal. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.		
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to "D <sub>4</sub> " (overdrive) position, from unified meter control unit to the TCM.		
	Turbine revolution sensor	Sends an input shaft revolution signal.		
	Stop lamp switch	Sends the lock-up release signal from unified meter control unit to the TCM at time of $\mathrm{D}_4$ (lock-up).		
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.		
Output	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.		
	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.		
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.		
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.		

## Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

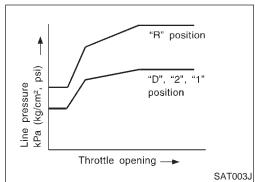
NAAT0180

NAAT0180S01

TCM has the various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.



or "1" position

Vehicle speed -

No shifting

When shifting (1→ 2 shift)

Throttle opening -

(kg/cm², psi)

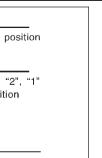
pressure

Line kPa

(kg/cm², psi)

pressure

Line kPa (



'2" or "1"

position

SAT004J

SAT005J

#### **Normal Control**

The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.



MA

LC

#### **Back-up Control (Engine brake)**

EC

If the selector lever is shifted to "2" position while driving in  $D_4$  (OD) or D<sub>3</sub>, great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.



GL

#### MT

#### **During Shift Change**

**AT** 

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

PD

AX

SU

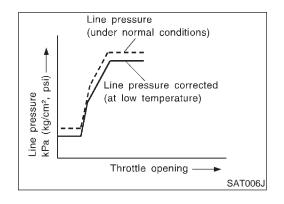
#### At Low Fluid Temperature

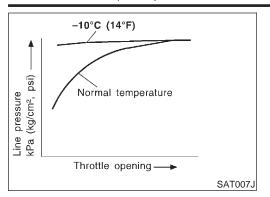
Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.

The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.

HA

SC



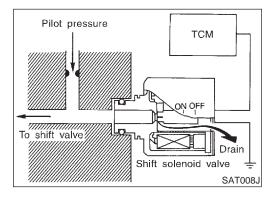


 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F).
 This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

#### SHIFT CONTROL

NAATO18OSO2

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



#### Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

NAAT0180S0201

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

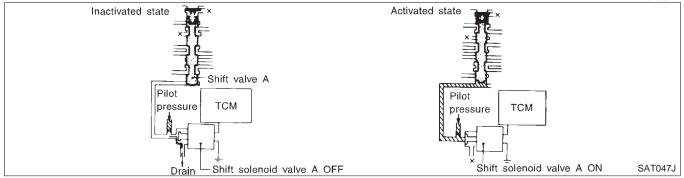
The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to "ON", the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

[Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions]

Shift solenoid valve			Gear position		
Shirt solenoid valve	D <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub>	$D_3$	D <sub>4</sub> (OD)	N-P
Α	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)

#### Control of Shift Valves A and B

NAAT0180S0202



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

MA

#### LOCK-UP CONTROL

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.

#### **Conditions for Lock-up Operation**

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF
Selector lever	"D" position	
Gear position	$D_4$	D <sub>3</sub>
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value	
Accelerator pedal position sensor (Throttle position sensor)	Less than set opening	
Closed throttle position switch	OFF	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 40°C (104°F)	

MIT

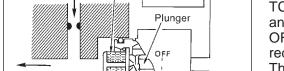
GL

**AT** 

PD

AX

SU



Filter

**TCM** 

valve

Torque converter clutch solenoid

SAT010J

SAT011J

Pilot pressure

To torque

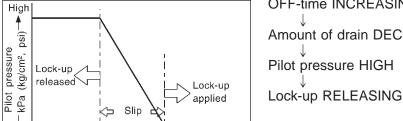
converter clutch control valve

High **◄** 

**Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control** The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the

TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the "OFF" period, and opens the circuit during the "ON" period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.



Torque converter clutch solenoid valve off-time ratio (%) **OFF-time INCREASING** Amount of drain DECREASING Pilot pressure HIGH

SC

HA

#### Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation Lock-up applied Lock-up released Torque converter-Torque converterclutch piston Oil pump clutch piston Oil pump Torque converter Chamber B Chamber A ·Torque converter Converter Chamber B oil pressure oil pressure Pilot pressure Pilot pressure Torque converter clutch Torque converter clutch TCM TCM control plug control plug Torque converter Torque converter Drain To oil cooler To oil cooler clutch solenoid valve clutch solenoid Drain valve SAT048J Drain

#### Lock-up Released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

#### **Lock-up Applied**

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

#### **OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE** CONTROL)

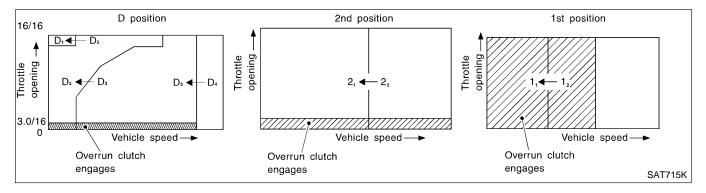
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

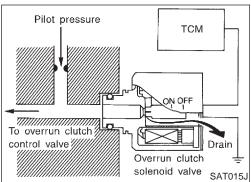
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

#### **Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions**

NAAT0180S0401

	Gear position	Throttle opening	
"D" position	D <sub>1</sub> , D <sub>2</sub> , D <sub>3</sub> gear position	Less than 3/16	
"2" position	2 <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> gear position		
"1" position	1 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub> gear position	At any position	





#### Pilot pressure A -Overrun Line pressure\_ clutch (D2, 22 and 1 positions) solenoid Pilot pressure B valve Drain Throttle opening (narrow) Throttle opening (wide) Shuttle shift Overrun clutch Line pressure valve S (2 and 1 positions) Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch control valve \* : First reducing pressure (1 position) \*\*: Line pressure (D2 and 1 positions)

#### **Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control**

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is "ON", the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is "OFF", the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve "ON" pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.

#### **Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation**

When the solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure A is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is "OFF", pilot pressure A is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the "1" position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

#### **Control Valve**

SAT049J

#### **FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE**

-UNCTION OF CONTROL VALV	NAAT0181S01
Valve name	Function
<ul><li>Pressure regulator valve</li><li>Pressure regulator plug</li><li>Pressure regulator sleeve plug</li></ul>	Regulate oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Pressure modifier valve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Modifier accumulator piston	Smooths hydraulic pressure regulated by the pressure modifier valve to prevent pulsations.
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, 3-2 timing required for shifting.
Accumulator control valve Accumulator control sleeve	Regulate accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.

©III

MA

LC

EC

**⊅**II

MT

AT

രി

\_\_\_\_

NAAT0181

ST

D@

110

BT

HA

ITI/A\

-SC

Valve name	Function	
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid value A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4tl $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.	
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid value B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st → 2nd → 3rd → 4th gears/4tl → 3rd → 2nd → 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.	
Shuttle shift valve S	Switches hydraulic circuits to provide 3-2 timing control and overrun clutch control relation to the throttle opening.  Inactivates the overrun clutch to prevent interlocking in 4th gear when the throttle is wide open.	
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in 4th gear. (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during $D_4$ gear operation.)	
4-2 relay valve	Memorizes that the transmission is in 4th gear. Prevents the transmission from down-shifting from 4th gear to 3rd and then to 2nd in combination with 4-2 sequence valve and shift valves A and B when downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.	
4-2 sequence valve	Prevents band servo pressure from draining before high clutch operating pressure and band servo releasing pressure drain (from the same circuit) during downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.	
Servo charger valve	An accumulator and a one-way orifice are used in the 2nd gear band servo oil circu to dampen shifting shock when shifting from 1st to 2nd gear.  To maintain adequate flow rate when downshifting from 4th or 3rd gear to 2nd gear, the servo charger valve directs 2nd gear band servo hydraulic pressure to the circui without going through the one-way orifice when downshifting from 3rd or a higher gear.	
3-2 timing valve	Prevents a late operation of the brake band when shifting selector lever from "D" to "1" or "2" position while driving in $D_3$ .	
"1" reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down-shifting from the "1" position 2nd gear to 1st gear.	
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shoot In "1" and "2" positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.	
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.	
Torque converter clutch control valve, torque converter clutch control plug and torque converter clutch control sleeve	Activate or inactivate the lock-up function. Also provide smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.	
Shuttle shift valve D	Switches hydraulic circuits so that output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve acts on the lock-up valve in the "D" position of 2nd, 3rd and 4th gears. (In the "D" position 1st gear, lock-up is inhibited.)  Lock-up control is not affected in "D" position 2nd, 3rd or 4th gears, unless output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is generated by a signal from the control unit.	

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Introduction

NAAT0014

#### Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-38.

#### **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

#### One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

NAAT001

#### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

ltomo	MIL	
Items	One trip detection	Two trip detection
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750	X	
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755	X	
Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or switch — DTC: P1705	X	
Except above		X

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

#### OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

**HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC** 

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(a) with CONSULT-II or a GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction.
   However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

EM

LC

AT

GL

MIT

PD

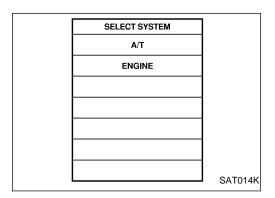
AX

BR

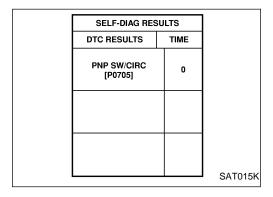
ST

В

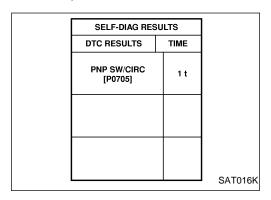
HA



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".



#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

NAAT0016S0101

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-103, "CONSULT-II".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

Priority		Items	G
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175	- M
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	-
3	1st trip freeze frame data		

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

LC

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-78, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data

**HOW TO ERASE DTC** 

- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

#### (P) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

MT AT

TF

SU

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

BR

ST

RS

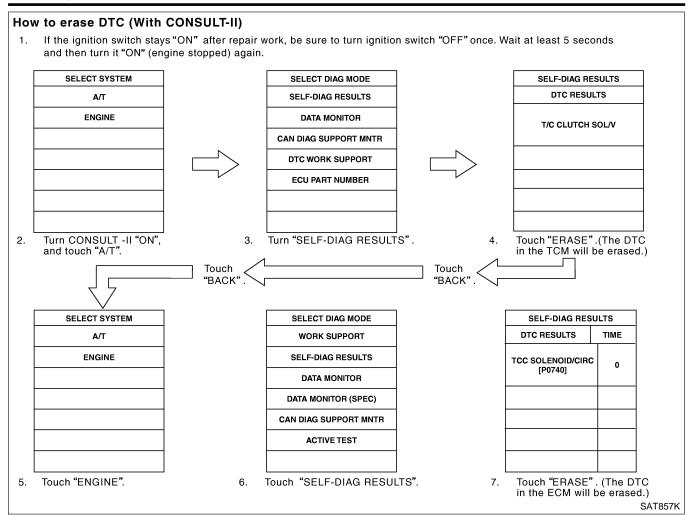
BT

HA

SC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

NAAT0016S04

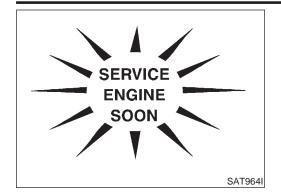
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE". Refer to AT-48.
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC-117, "DESCRIPTION".

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

NAAT0016S05

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-48. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



# Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is a bulb check.

If the MIL does not light up, refer to EL-130, "Schematic". (Or refer to EC-757, "Wiring Diagram".)

When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction. For detail, refer to EC-77, "Introduction".

# 

MA

=NAAT0183

LC

# **CONSULT-II**

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CON-SULT-II)" (AT-38), place check marks for results on the "DIAGNOS-TIC WORKSHEET", AT-57. Reference pages are provided following the items.



GL

MT

EG

### NOTICE:

The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid). Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

**AT** 

2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:

Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance.

Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and

Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point AX where shifts are completed.

Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

4) Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

BR

### **FUNCTION**

	TONOTION	NAAT0184S07	ST
Diagnostic test mode	Function	Reference	
Self-diagnostic results	Self-diagnostic results can be read and erased quickly.	Refer to AT-38	RS
Data monitor	Input/Output data in the ECM can be read.	Refer to AT-40	
CAN diagnostic support monitor	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.	_	BT
Function test	Conducted by CONSULT-II instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".	_	HA
DTC work support	Select the operating condition to confirm Diagnosis Trouble Codes.	Refer to AT-44	
ECM part number	ECM part number can be read.	_	SC

EL

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

	_
SELECT SYSTEM	]
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

# (SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

1. Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis.

If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-95. If result is NG, refer to EL-11, "Schematic".

	_
REAL-TIME DIAG	]
ENG SPEED SIG	
	1
	1
	1
	1
	1
	1
	SAT987J

2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS. Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

# **SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE**

NAAT0184S02

				NAAT0184S02	
Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	SERVICE ENGINE SOON  Available by malfunction	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
PNP switch circuit		TCM does not receive the cor- rect voltage signal (based on		D0705	
_	PNP SW/CIRC	the gear position) from the switch.	_	P0705	
Revolution sensor		TCM does not receive the			
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	X	P0720	
Vehicle speed sensor	(Meter)	TCM does not receive the			
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	_	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	X	_	
A/T 1st gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st		P0731*1	
_	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0/31*1	
A/T 2nd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical		P0732*1	
_	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	circuit is good.	_	P0/32 1	
A/T 3rd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd     appropriate even if electrical		D0722*4	
_	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.		P0733*1	
A/T 4th gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical		P0734*1	
	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	circuit is good.		F0/34 1	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

				CONSULT-II (Cont'd)	
Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)  "A/T" "ENGINE"		Malfunction is detected when	Available by O/D OFF indicator lamp	Available by malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CONSULT-II or GST	
A/T TCC S/V function	T T	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0744*1	
_	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN				
Shift solenoid valve A		TCM detects an improper volt-			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0750	
Shift solenoid valve B		TCM detects an improper volt-     age drep when it tries to energic			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0755	
Overrun clutch solenoi	id valve	TCM detects an improper volt-			
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P1760	
T/C clutch solenoid valve		TCM detects an improper volt-			
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0740	
Line pressure solenoid	d valve	TCM detects an improper volt-			
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	
Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)		TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the	V	D4705	
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	sensor.	X	P1705	
Engine speed signal		TCM does not receive the	~	P0705	
ENGINE SPEED SIG		proper voltage signal from the ECM.	X	P0725	
A/T fluid temperature s	sensor	TCM receives an excessively			
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	low or high voltage from the sensor.	X	P0710	
CAN communication		The CAN communication line is	V	EC 54	
CAN COMM LINE	_	open or shorted.	X	EC-54	
Turbine revolution sen	sor	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the	Х	_	
TURBINE REV	_	sensor.			
TCM (RAM)		TCM memory (RAM) is malfunctioning.			
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	worming.	_	_	
TCM (ROM)		TCM memory (ROM) is malfunc- tioning			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)		tioning.	_	_	

Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	REPUICE ENGINE SOON.  Available by malfunction	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		Available by O/D OFF indicator lamp	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
TCM (EEP ROM)		TCM memory (EEP ROM) is			
CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	_	malfunctioning.	_	_	
Initial start		This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a	V		
INITIAL START	_	power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen.)	X	_	
No failure (NO DTC IS DETECTED FURTHER TEST-ING MAY BE REQUIRED)		No failure has been detected.	х	Х	

# X: Applicable

- —: Not applicable
- \*1: These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL SERVICE if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.
- \*2: Refer to EC-94, "DESCRIPTION".

# **DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)**

NAAT0184S03

						NAA10184S03
		Selection monitor item				
Item	Display	TCM INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	Х	_	•	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CON-SULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph]	X	_	•	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is displayed.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.
Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	THRTL POS SEN [V]	Х	_	•	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sen- sor) signal voltage is displayed.	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	х	_	•	<ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed.</li> <li>Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises.</li> </ul>	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	Х	_	•	Source voltage of TCM is displayed.	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Selec	ction monitor	r item		
Item	Display	TCM INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Description	Remarks
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	Х	Х	•	Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.
Turbine revolution sensor	TURBINE REV [rpm]	Х	_	•	Turbine revolution computed from signal of turbine revolution sensor is displayed.	Error may occur under approx. 800 rpm and will not indicate 0 rpm even if engine is not running.
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	•	ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
PN position switch	PN POSI SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	•	ON/OFF state computed from signal of PN position SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	•	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	•	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	•	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	•	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	х	_	•	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed.     ON Cruising state OFF Normal running state	Not mounted but displayed.
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	х	_	•	Status of ASCD OD release signal is displayed.     ON OD released OFF OD not released	Not mounted but displayed.
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	•	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kickdown SW, is displayed.	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.

		Selection monitor item				
Item	Display	TCM INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Description	Remarks
A/T mode switch	POWER SHIFT SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	•		Not mounted but displayed.
Closed throttle position signal	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	•	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.	Signal input with CAN communication
Wide open throttle position signal	W/O THRL/ P-SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	•	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.	Signal input with CAN communication
Shift solenoid valve A	*SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	_	•	Displays status of check signal (re-input signal)	
Shift solenoid valve B	*SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	_	•	for TCM control signal output. Remains unchanged when sole-	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	*OVRRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	_	•	noid valves are open or shorted.	
A/T mode switch	HOLD SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	•		Not mounted but displayed.
Stop lamp signal	BRAKE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	•	ON/OFF status is displayed.     ON Brake pedal is depressed.     OFF Brake pedal is released.	Signal input with CAN communication
Gear position	GEAR	_	X	•	Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	Х	•	Selector lever position data, used for compu- tation by TCM, is dis- played.	A specific value used for control is dis- played if fail-safe is activated due to error.
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	х	•	Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	Х	•	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	A specific value used for control is dis- played if fail-safe is activated due to error.
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	Х	•	Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Selec	ction monito	r item		
ltem	Display	TCM INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Description	Remarks
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	х	•	Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	X	•	Control value of shift solenoid valve A, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	Control value of sole- noid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is dis- connected. The "OFF" signal is dis-
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	x	•	Control value of shift solenoid valve B, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	played if solenoid circuit is shorted.
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	x	•	Control value of over- run clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is displayed.	
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	Х	•	Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed.	
Torque converter slip ratio	TC SLIP RATIO [0.000]	_	_	•	Ratio of engine revo- lution to input shaft revolution of torque converter	
Torque converter slip speed	TC SLIP SPEED [rpm]	_	_	•	Difference in revolution between input shaft revolution and input shaft revolution of torque converter	Display doesn't indicate 0 rpm even if engine is stopped. But this isn't malfunction.
Voltage	Voltage [V]	_	_	•	Value measured by voltage probe is displayed.	
Frequency	Frequency [Hz]	_	_	•	Value measured by pulse probe is displayed. If measurement is impossible, "#" sign is displayed. "#" sign is also displayed at the final data value until the measurement result is obtained.	
Duty cycle (high)	DUTY-HI [%]	_	_	•	Duty cycle value for measurement probe is	
Duty cycle (low)	DUTY-LOW [%]	_	_	•	displayed.	

Item		Selec	ction monito	r item	Description	
	Display	TCM INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU		Remarks
Plus width (high)	PLS WIDTH-HI	_	_	•	Measured pulse width of	
Plus width (low)	PLS WIDTH- LOW	_	_	•	measurement probe is displayed.	

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable

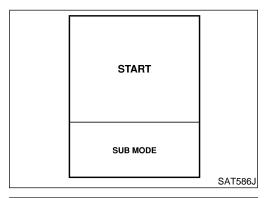
▼: Option

# DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

NAAT0184S04

NAAT0184S0401

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II and CONSULT-II CONVERTER to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.



- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 4. Touch "START".

SELECT SYSTEM
A/T
ENGINE

SAT014K

5. Touch "A/T".

SELECT DIAG MODE

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

DATA MONITOR

CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR

DTC WORK SUPPORT

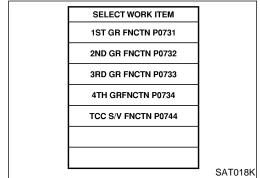
ECU PART NUMBER

SAT858K

6. Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT".

Touch "START".

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



7. Touch select item menu (1ST, 2ND, etc.).

MA

G[

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

AT

Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

PD

TF

 $\mathbb{Z}$ 

SU

90

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

THIS SUPPORT FUNCTION IS FOR DTC P0731.

SEE THE SERVICE MANUAL ABOUT THE OPERATING CONDITION FOR THIS DIAGNOSIS.

OUT OF CONDTION

MONITOR

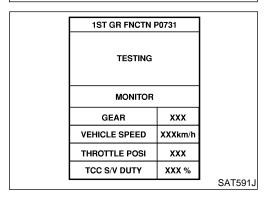
GEAR XXX

VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h

THROTTLE POSI XXX

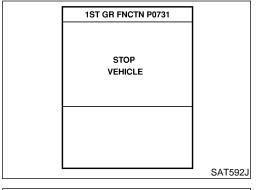
TCC S/V DUTY XXX %

SAT019K

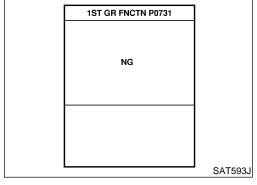


 When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

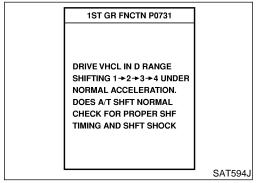
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



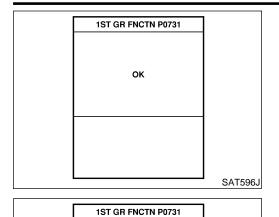
11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.



12. Touch "YES" or "NO".

DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
SHIFTING 1→2→3→4 UNDER
NORMAL ACCELERATION.
DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL
CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



NG

13. CONSULT-II procedure ended. If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

GI

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$ 

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

# SAT593J

DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

NAAT0184S05

DTC work support item	Description	Check item	TF
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	PC
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	· AX
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	BF ST
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	RS BT
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit	HA SC

EL

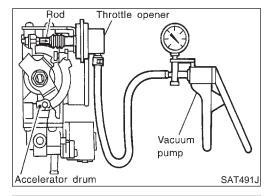
# **Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II**

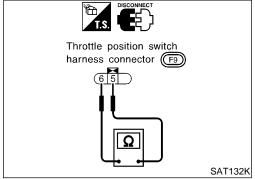
© OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GSTT)
Refer to EC-117, "DESCRIPTION".

# © OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-94, "DESCRIPTION".

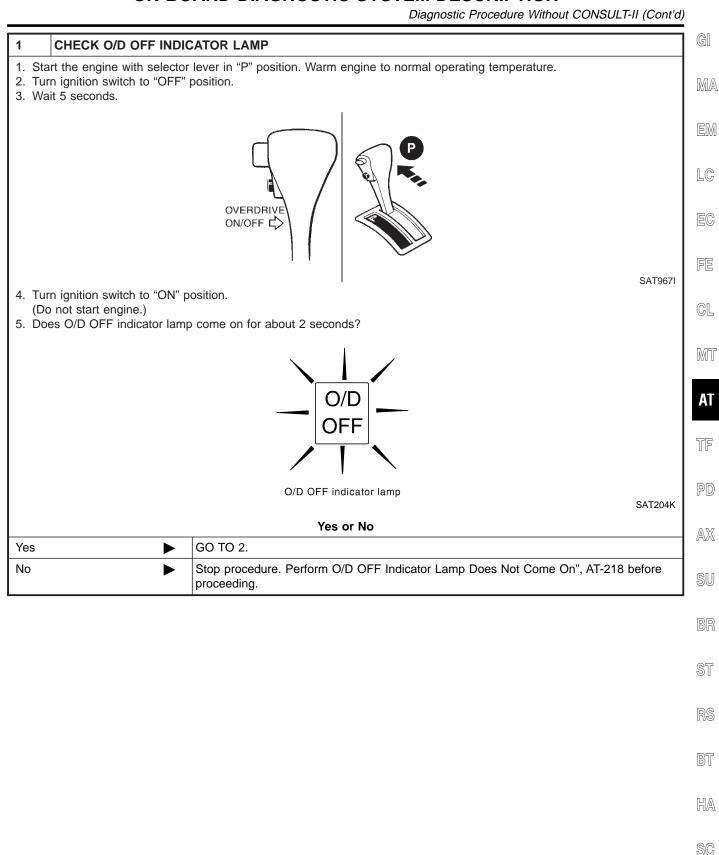






# TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) NAAT0206S030 NAAT0206S03010

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Connect the handy type vacuum pump to the throttle opener and apply vacuum –25.3 kPa (–190 mmHg, –7.48 inHg).
- 3. Disconnect the throttle position switch harness connector.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- Check continuity of the closed throttle position switch.
   Continuity should exist.
   (If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener and closed throttle position switch. Then increase vacuum until closed throttle position switch shows continuity.)
- 6. Go to "DIAGNOSIS START" on next page.



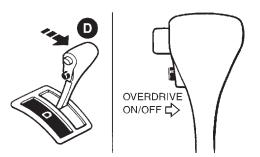
EL

[DX

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

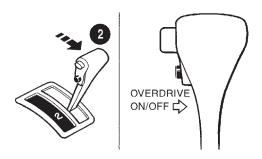
# JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Push shift lock release button.
- 3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 5. Wait 3 seconds.
- 6. Push the overdrive control switch in "O/D OFF" position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "ON") If O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on, go to step 5 on AT-255.
- 7. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.



SAT968I

- 8. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position (Do not start engine.).
- 9. Push the overdrive control switch in "O/D ON" position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "OFF").
- 10. Wait 2 seconds.
- 11. Move selector lever to "2" position.
- 12. Push the overdrive control switch in "O/D OFF" position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "ON").
- 13. Push the overdrive control switch in "O/D OFF" position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "OFF").



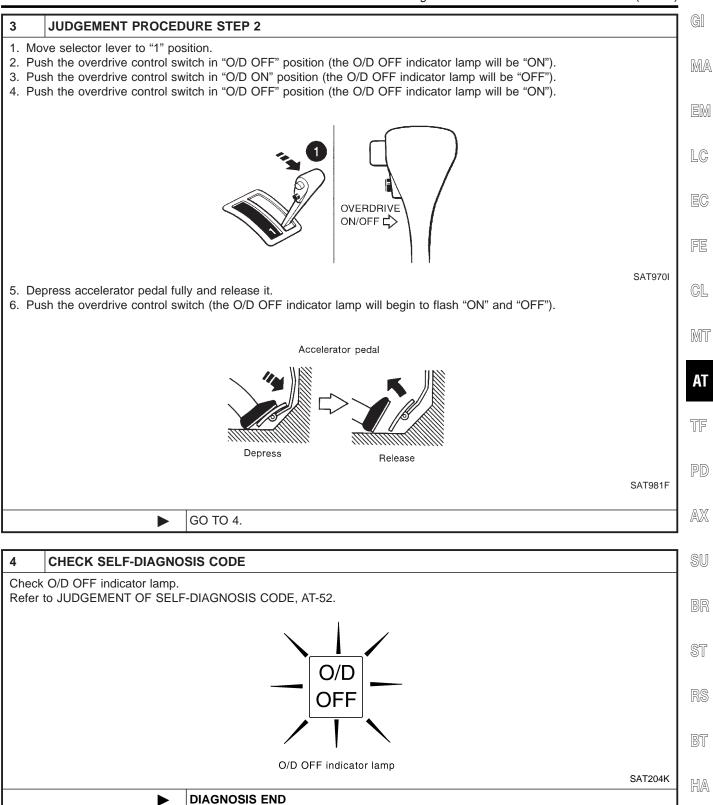
SAT969I

GO TO 3.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

SC

EL



**AT-51** 

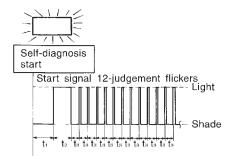
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

# JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

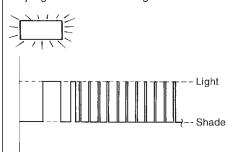
NAAT0206S04

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

All judgement flickers are same.



1st judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT666I

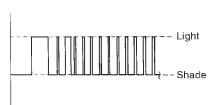
All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

SAT667I

Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR), AT-114.

2nd judgement flicker is longer than others.





3rd judgement flicker is longer than others.





SAT668I

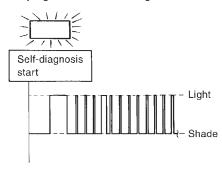
Vehicle speed signal circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL-MTR, AT-197.

SAT669I

Accelerator pedal position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 $\Rightarrow$  Go to DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR, AT-179.

4th judgement flicker is longer than others.



5th judgement flicker is longer than others.





SAT670I

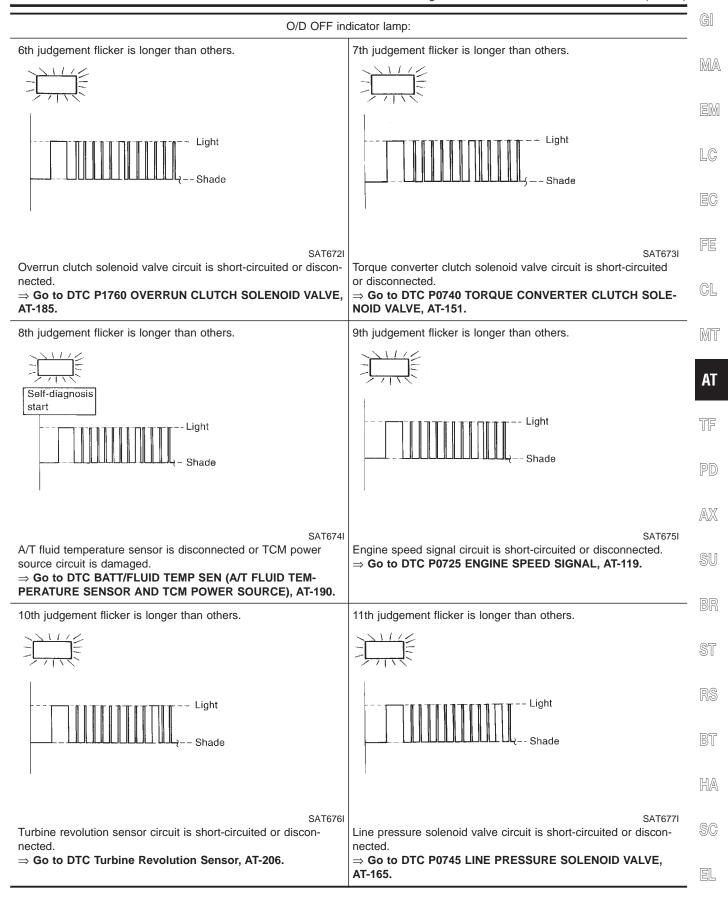
Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A, AT-171.

SAT671I

Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B, AT-175.

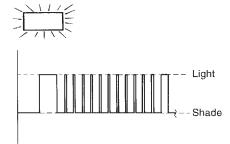
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



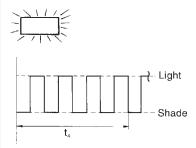
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

### O/D OFF indicator lamp:

12th judgement flicker is longer than others.



Flickers as shown below.



**SAT678I** 

**SAT679I** 

CAN communication line is open or shorted.

⇒ Go to DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE, AT-203.

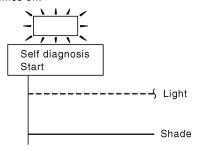
Battery power is low.

Battery has been disconnected for a long time.

Battery is connected conversely.

(When reconnecting TCM connectors. — This is not a problem.)

Lamp comes off.



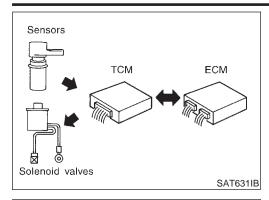
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch, closed throttle position signal or wide-open throttle position signal circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged.

⇒ Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Circuit Checks), AT-255.

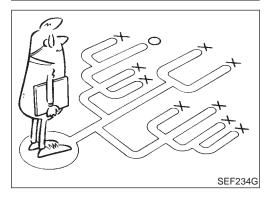
 $t_1 = 2.5$  seconds  $t_2 = 2.0$  seconds  $t_3 = 1.0$  second  $t_4 = 1.0$  second

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction







# Introduction

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose an incident that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent incidents are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the EG

replacement of good parts. A visual check only may not find the cause of the incidents. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should

be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-59.

MT

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such incidents, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" like the example (AT-57) should be used.

**AT** 

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" incidents first. This will help troubleshoot driveability incidents on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.

AX

HA

SC

EL

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction (Cont'd)

# DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information From Customer KEY POINTS

=NAAT0019S01 NAAT0019S0101

WHAT ..... Vehicle & A/T model WHEN..... Date, Frequencies WHERE..... Road conditions

HOW ..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (	times a day)
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ A	ny position    Particular position)
	$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$	$2 \text{nd} \rightarrow 3 \text{rd}  \Box  3 \text{rd} \rightarrow O/D)$
	$\square$ No down-shift ( $\square$ O/D $\rightarrow$ 3rd	$\  \   \Box \   3rd \rightarrow 2nd  \Box \   2nd \rightarrow 1st)$
	☐ Lockup malfunction	
	☐ Shift point too high or too low.	
	$\square$ Shift shock or slip $(\square N \to D$	☐ Lockup ☐ Any drive position)
	☐ Noise or vibration	
	□ No kickdown	
	☐ No pattern select	
	□ Others	
	(	)
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.	
	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction (Cont'd)

SC

EL

		Diagnostic Worksheet	=NAAT0019S010	)2 (E
1.	□ Read the Fail-safe Remarks and listen to customer complaints.			•
2.	□ CHECK A/T FLUID		AT-61	
		□ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) □ Fluid condition □ Fluid level		
3.	Perfo	rm STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST.	AT-61,	_
		☐ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.	AT-64	L
		□ Torque converter one-way clutch       □ Low & reverse brake         □ Reverse clutch       □ Low one-way clutch         □ Forward clutch       □ Engine         □ Overrun clutch       □ Line pressure is low         □ Forward one-way clutch       □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK		
		□ Pressure test — Suspected parts:		_ (
4.	□ Pe	rform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.	AT-65	_
		Check before engine is started.  O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-218.  SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.  DTC P0705 PNP switch, AT-102.  DTC P0710 A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-108.  DTC P0720 Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-114.  DTC P0725 Engine speed signal, AT-119.  DTC P0740 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-151.  DTC P0745 Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-165.  DTC P0750 Shift solenoid valve A, AT-171.  DTC P0755 Shift solenoid valve B, AT-175.  DTC P1705 Accelerator pedal position sensor, AT-179.  DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185.  DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source), AT-190.  DTC Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-197.  DTC Turbine revolution sensor, AT-206.  DTC U1000 CAN communication line, AT-203.  DTC Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-211.  DTC Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-213.  PNP, overdrive control and accelerator pedal position sensor, AT-255.  Battery  Others		
	4-2.	Check at idle	AT-68	-
		<ul> <li>□ Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" And "N" Position, AT-220.</li> <li>□ In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed, AT-221.</li> <li>□ In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-222.</li> <li>□ Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position, AT-224.</li> <li>□ Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position, AT-226.</li> <li>□ Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position, AT-229.</li> </ul>		
		Veriloid Does Not Greep Forward III D , Z Or T Fosition, A1-229.		<b>-</b>

4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-69				
		Part-1	AT-73				
		□ Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ , AT-232. □ A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ , AT-235. □ A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ , AT-238. □ A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ , AT-241. □ A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-244. □ A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-246. □ Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-248. □ Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ), AT-249.					
		Part-2	AT-77				
		□ Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub> , AT-251. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>2</sub> , AT-235. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>3</sub> , AT-238. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>4</sub> , AT-241.					
		Part-3	AT-79				
		□ A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" $\rightarrow$ "OFF", AT-252 □ Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $D_3$ ), AT-249. □ A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D" $\rightarrow$ "2" Position, AT-253. □ Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $2_2$ ), AT-249. □ A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2" $\rightarrow$ "1" Position, AT-254. □ Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-255. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.					
		<ul> <li>□ DTC P0705 PNP switch, AT-102.</li> <li>□ DTC P0710 A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-108.</li> <li>□ DTC P0720 Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-114.</li> <li>□ DTC P0725 Engine speed signal, AT-119.</li> <li>□ DTC P0740 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-151.</li> <li>□ DTC P0745 Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-165.</li> <li>□ DTC P0750 Shift solenoid valve A, AT-171.</li> <li>□ DTC P0755 Shift solenoid valve B, AT-175.</li> <li>□ DTC P1705 Accelerator pedal position sensor, AT-179.</li> <li>□ DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185.</li> <li>□ DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source), AT-190.</li> <li>□ DTC Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-197.</li> <li>□ DTC Turbine revolution sensor, AT-206.</li> <li>□ DTC U1000 CAN communication line, AT-203.</li> <li>□ DTC Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-211.</li> <li>□ DTC Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-213.</li> <li>□ PNP, overdrive control and accelerator pedal position sensor, AT-255.</li> <li>□ Battery</li> <li>□ Others</li> </ul>					
5.	☐ For self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.						
6.	□ Pe	rform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-65				
7.		rform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. to EC-78, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".	EC-78				
		□ DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-123. □ DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-129. □ DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-135. □ DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-141. □ DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-156.					
8.	parts Refer	rform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible toms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-95 AT-100				
9	□ Fr	☐ Frase DTC from TCM and ECM memories					

# **Work Flow**

# HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

NAAT0020

NAATOO2OSO1

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

MA

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER" (AT-56) and "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" (AT-57), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

EM

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

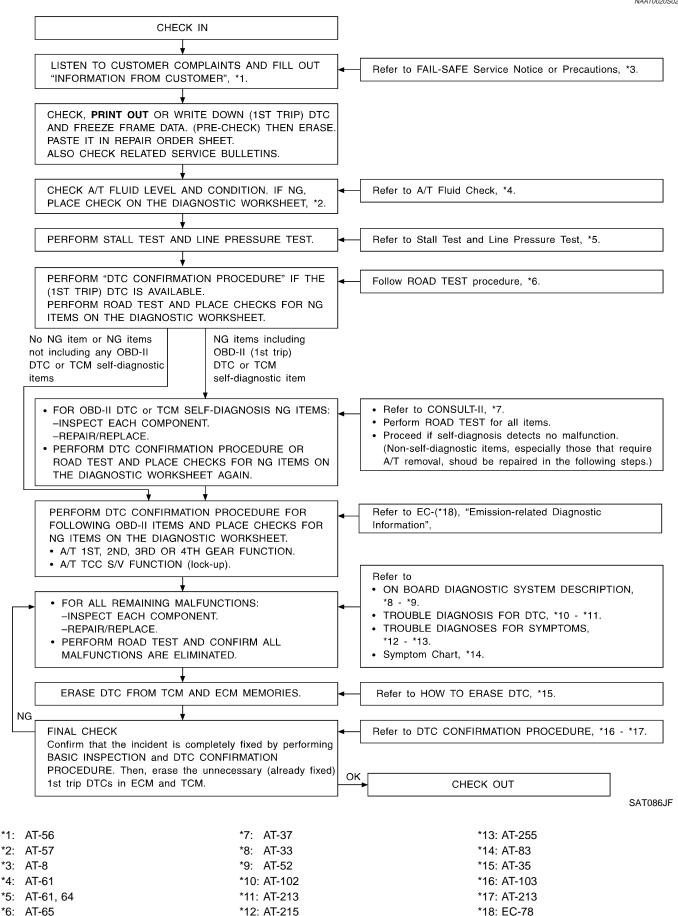
HA

SC

EL

### WORK FLOW CHART

NAAT0020S02



# A/T Fluid Check **FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK**

NAAT0021

NAAT0021S01 1. Clean area suspected of leaking. — for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.

MA

Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in "D" position and wait a few minutes.

- Stop engine.
- 4. Check for fresh leakage.

LC

EC



# **FLUID CONDITION CHECK**

NAAT0021S02

Fluid color	Suspected problem	
Dark or black with burned odor	Wear of frictional material	
Milky pink	Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather	
Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky	Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating	

GL

MT

FLUID LEVEL CHECK

NAAT0021S03

Refer to MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid".

**AT** 

PD

TF

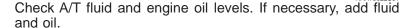
AX

SU

# **Stall Test**

# STALL TEST PROCEDURE

NAAT0022



Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

**ATF** operating temperature:





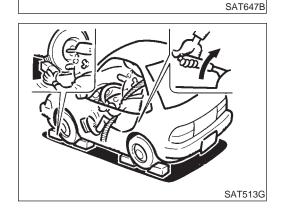
Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.

HA

engine rpm on indicator.

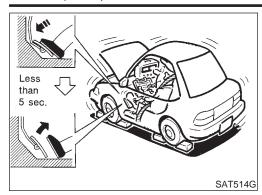
SC

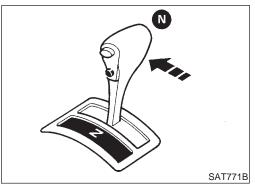
EL



It is good practice to put a mark on point of specified

Stall Test (Cont'd)





- 5. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- 7. Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution:

Refer to SDS, AT-353.

- 8. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in "2", "1" and "R" positions.

### JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

NAAT0022S02

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustration. In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, refer to "Work Flow", AT-59.

### NOTE:

# Stall revolution is too high in "D" or "2" position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. .....
   Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs at the following gears:
  - 1st through 3rd gears in "D" position and engine brake functions.

1st and 2nd gears in "2" position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). ..... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

# Stall revolution is too high in "R" position:

- Engine brake does not function in "1" position. ..... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in "1" position. ..... Reverse clutch slippage

# Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH).
 One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

### **CAUTION:**

Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in "D" position. ..... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in "D" position. ..... Brake band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in "D" position, 2nd gear in 2nd position, and 1st position. ..... Overrun clutch slippage

MA

LC

EG

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BT

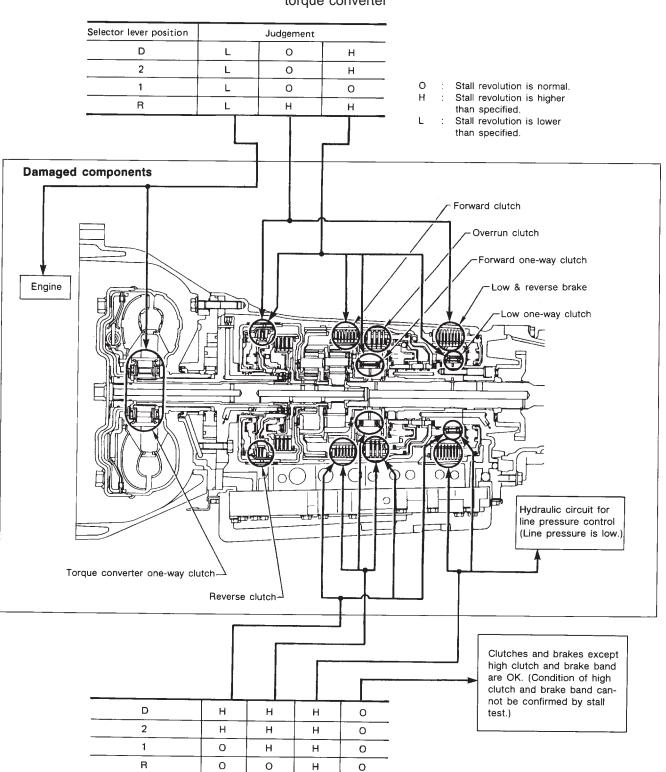
HA

SC

EL

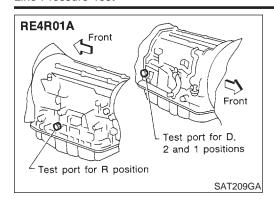
# Stall revolution less than specifications:

 Poor acceleration during starts. ..... One-way clutch slippage in torque converter



Judgement

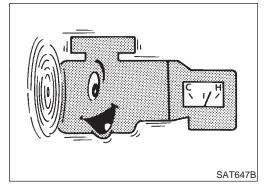
Selector lever position



# **Line Pressure Test**

NAAT0023

- Location of line pressure test ports.
- Always replace line pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

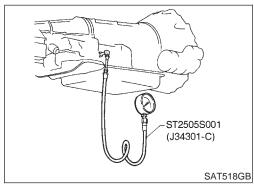


# LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

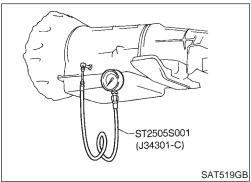
NAAT0023S0

- Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

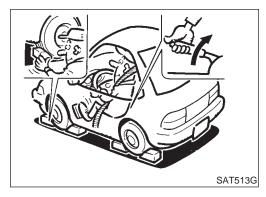
ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)



3. Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.



- 4. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.



Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)



5. Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.

When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

> Line pressure: Refer to SDS, AT-353.

MA

LC

EG

# JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST

NAAT0023S02

	Judgement	Suspected parts	· FE
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	<ul> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Control piston damage</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Clogged strainer</li> </ul>	GL . MT
At idle	Line pressure is low in particular position.	Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch For example, line pressure is:  Low in "R" and "1" positions, but  Normal in "D" and "2" positions. Then, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit. Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-17.	AT
	Line pressure is high.	<ul> <li>Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>	PD AX
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	<ul> <li>Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>	SU BR

# 1. Check before engine is started. 2. Check at idle. 3. Cruise test.

# Road Test DESCRIPTION

NAAT0024

The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.

SC

ST

BT

HA

The road test consists of the following three parts:

- 1. Check before engine is started
- 2. Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test

EL

### Road Test (Cont'd)



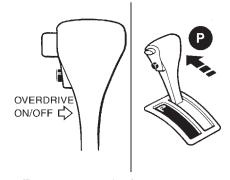
- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-33 - AT-52 and AT-215 - AT-255.

# 1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED

NAAT0024S02

# CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. Wait at least 5 seconds.



SAT967I

- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 5. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?



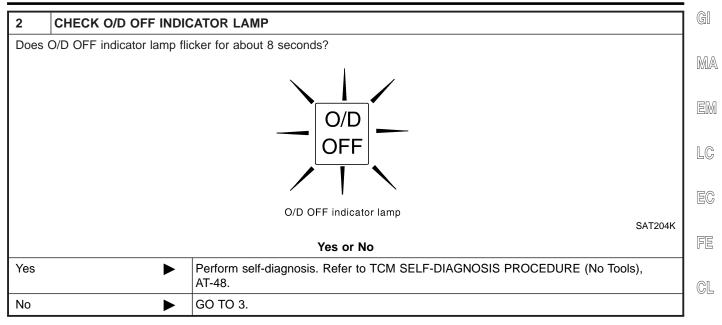
O/D OFF indicator lamp

Yes or No

SAT204K

Yes	•	GO TO 2.
No	•	Stop Road Test. Go to "O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On", AT-218.

Road Test (Cont'd)



3	CHECK NG ITEM		
2. Pei	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Perform self-diagnosis and note NG items.         Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-48.     </li> </ol>		
	► Go to "2. CHECK AT IDLE", AT-68.		

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

# 2. CHECK AT IDLE

=NAAT0024S03

1		СН	ECK	<b>ENGINE</b>	START
	_				

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 3. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 5. Is engine started?

# Yes or No

	100 01 110
Yes	GO TO 2.
No	Go to "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-220.

# 2 CHECK ENGINE START 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Move selector lever to "D", "1", "2" or "R" position. 3. Turn ignition switch to start position. 4. Is engine started? Yes Go to "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-220.

# 3 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Release parking brake.

No

- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?

GO TO 3.



SAT796A

# Yes or No

Yes	•	Go to "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed", AT-221.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.

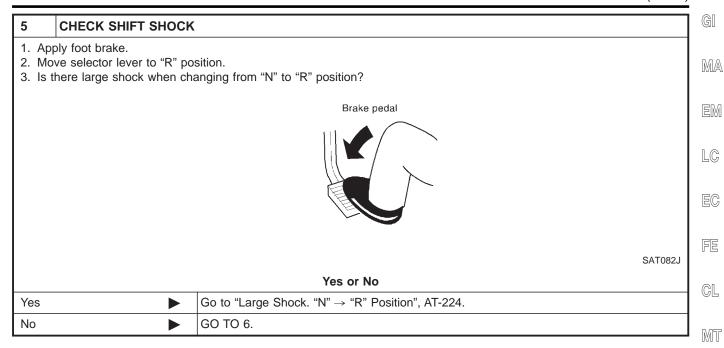
### 4 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Apply parking brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position and start engine.
- 4. Release parking brake.
- 5. Does vehicle move forward or backward?

### Yes or No

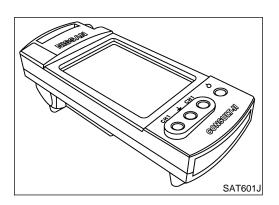
Yes	<b></b>	Go to "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves", AT-222.
No		GO TO 5.

Road Test (Cont'd)



6	CHECK VEHICLE MOVE			
	<ol> <li>Release foot brake for several seconds.</li> <li>Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?</li> </ol>			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 7.			
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-226.		

7	CHECK VEHICLE MOV	Е
<ol> <li>Move selector lever to "D", "2" and "1" position and check if vehicle creeps forward.</li> <li>Does vehicle creep forward in all three positions?</li> </ol>		
Yes or No		
Yes	<b>•</b>	Go to "CRUISE TEST", AT-69.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position", AT-229.



# 3. CRUISE TEST

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

NAAT0024S04

# With CONSULT-II

Using CONSULT-II, conduct a cruise test and record the result.

Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per "Shift Schedule".

EL

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

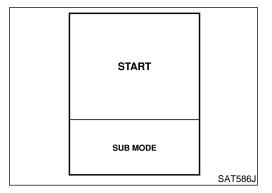
SC

[DX

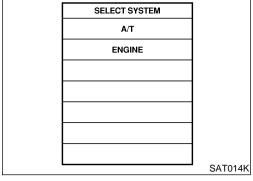
# **CONSULT-II Setting Procedure**

NAAT0024S0402

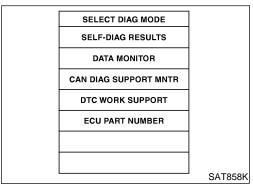
- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II and CONSULT-II CONVERTER to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.



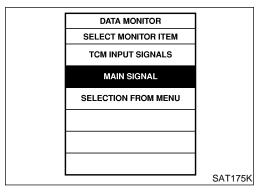
- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 4. Touch "START".



5. Touch "A/T".



6. Touch "DATA MONITOR".



- 7. Touch "MAIN SIGNALS" or "TCM INPUT SIGNALS".
- 8. See "Numerical Display", "Barchart Display" or "Line Graph Display".

Road Test (Cont'd)

MA

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

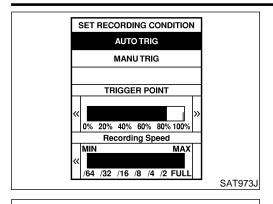
ST

BT

HA

SC

EL



DATA MONITOR

VEHICLE SPEED XXX km/h THROTTLE POSI

NO DTC

XXX rpm

XXX

XXX

XX%

XX%

XX

 $\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}$ 

SAT134K

MONITOR

GEAR

**ENGINE SPEED** 

SLCT LVR POSI

LINE PRES DTY

TCC S/V DUTY

SHIFT S/V A

SHIFT S/V B

Touch "SETTING" to set recording condition ("AUTO TRIG" or "MANU TRIG") and touch "BACK".

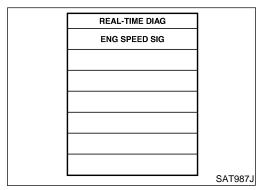
10. Touch "Start".

11. When performing cruise test, touch "RECORD".

12. After finishing cruise test part 1, touch "STOP".

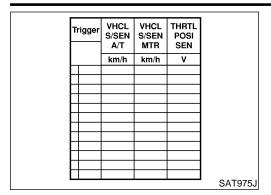
DATA MONITOR DTC Recording Data X% DETECTED **ENGINE SPEED** XXX rpm GEAR XXX SLCT LVR POSI N/P VEHICLE SPEED XXX km/h THROTTLE POSI XXX LINE PRES DTY XX% TCC S/V DUTY XX% SHIFT S/V A XX SHIFT S/V B XX SAT135K

13. Touch "STORE" and touch "BACK".

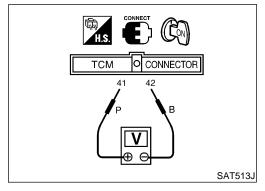


STORE SAVE REC SYSTEM DATA SAT974J

Road Test (Cont'd)



- 14. Touch "DISPLAY".
- 15. Touch "PRINT".
- 16. Check the monitor data printed out.
- 17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.

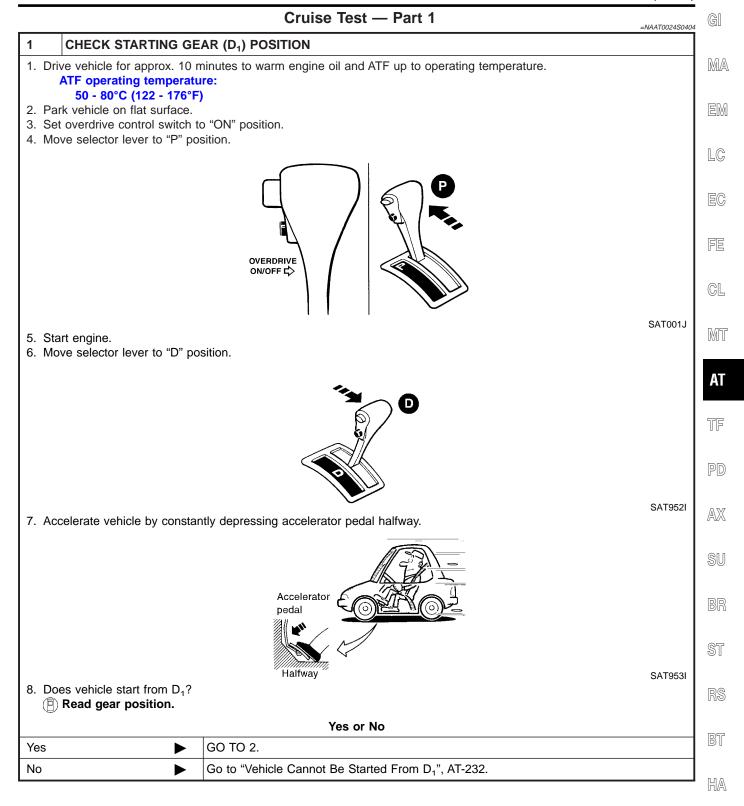


# **(R)** Without CONSULT-II

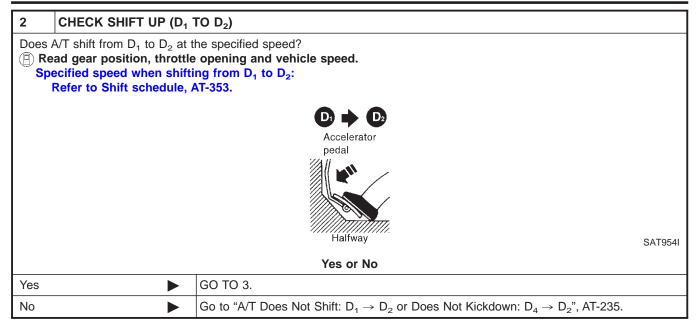
Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

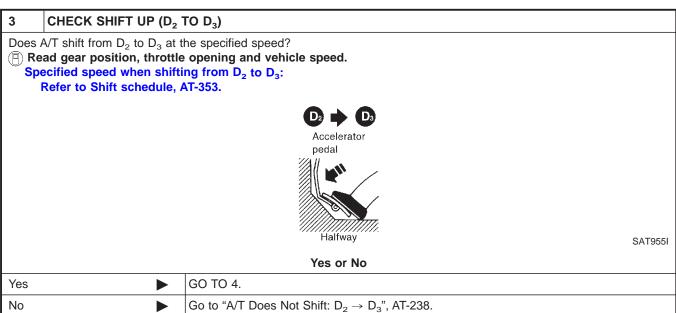
SC

EL

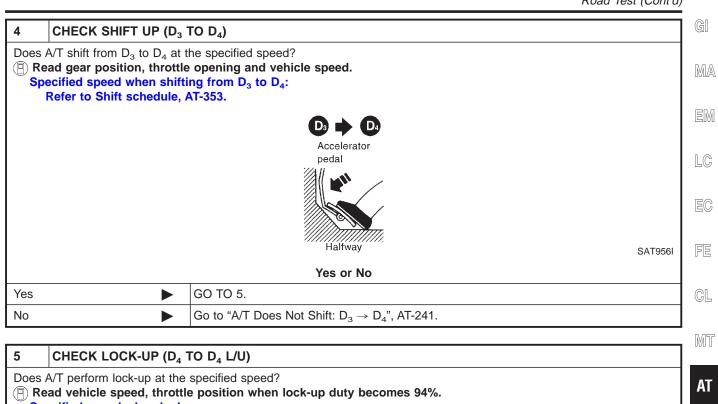


Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)



5	CHECK LOCK-UP (D4	TO D₄ L/U)	
(□) R	s A/T perform lock-up at the Read vehicle speed, throttle pecified speed when lock- Refer to Shift schedule,	e position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs:	
		D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>4</sub> L/U Accelerator pedal	
		Halfway Yes or No	SAT957I
Yes	<b>.</b>	GO TO 6.	
No		Go to "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up", AT-244.	

6	CHECK HOLD LOCK-UP						
Does A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds?							
	Yes or No						
Yes	Yes						
No	No Go to "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-246.						

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

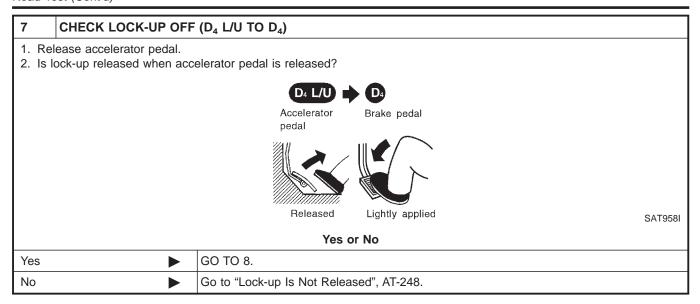
BT

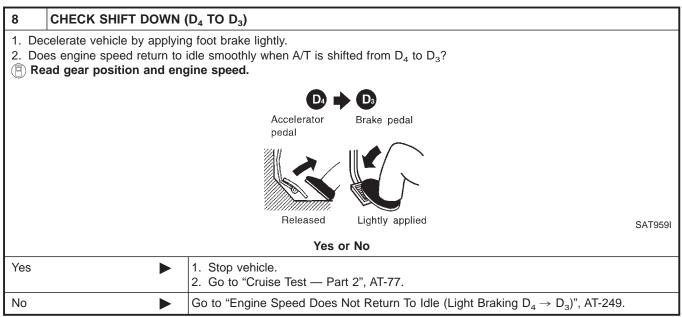
HA

SC

EL

Road Test (Cont'd)





MA

LC

GL

MT

**AT** 

AX

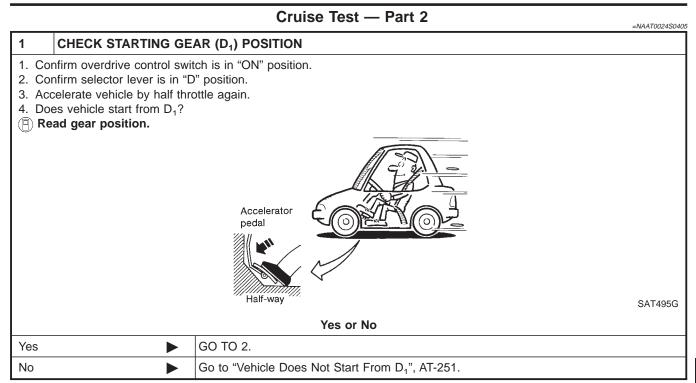
SU

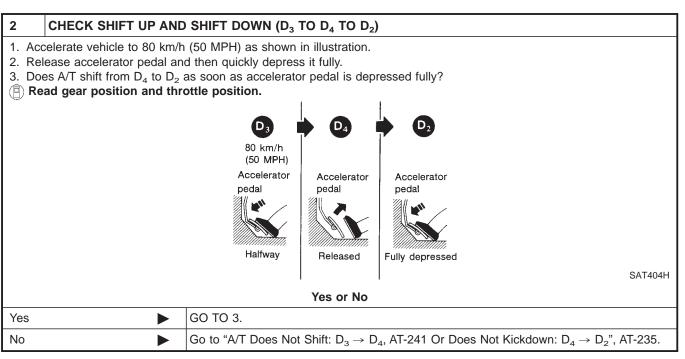
BT

HA

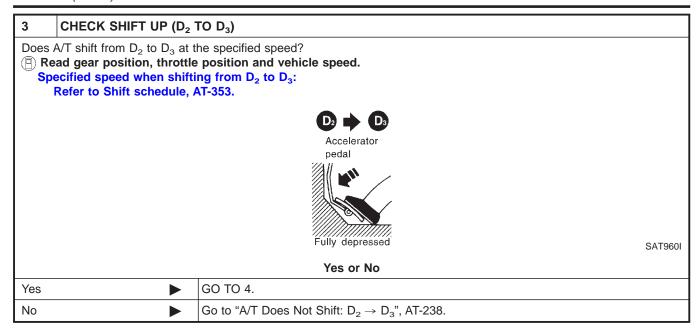
SC

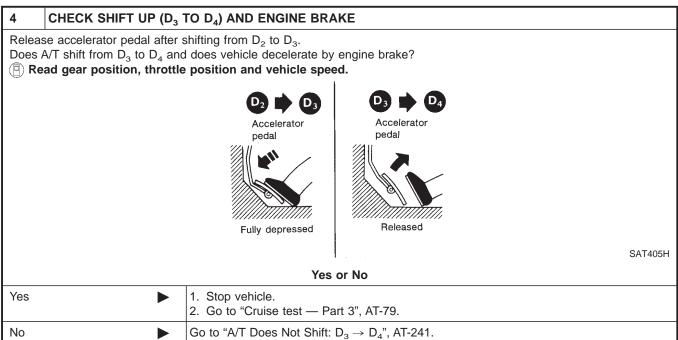
EL

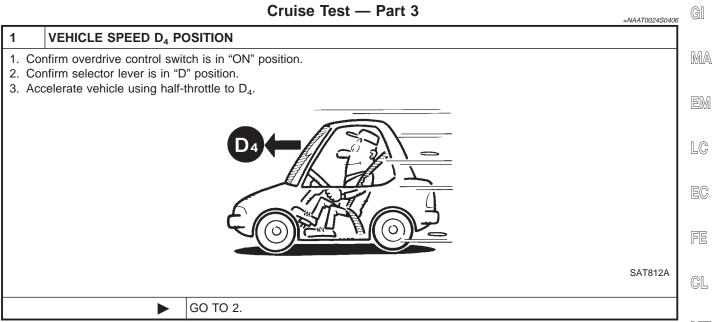


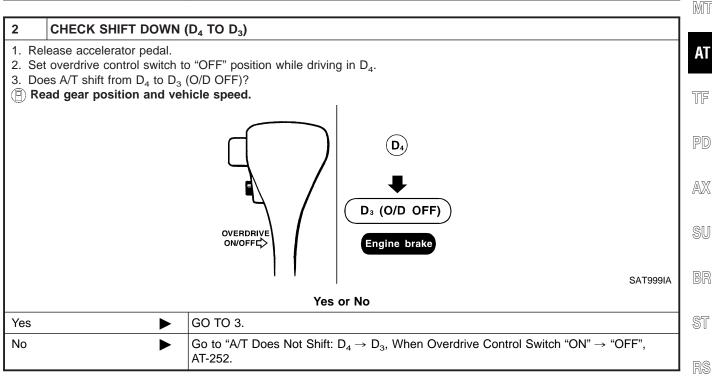


Road Test (Cont'd)









ΑT

ST

RS

BT

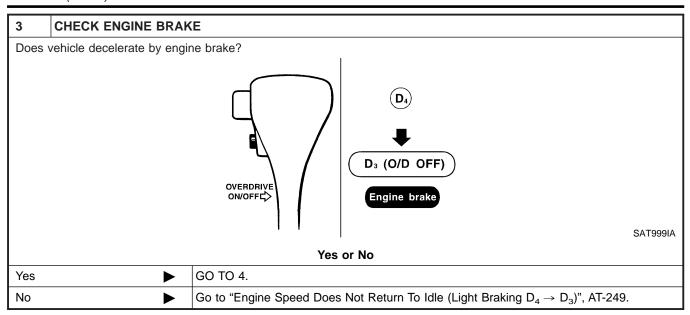
HA

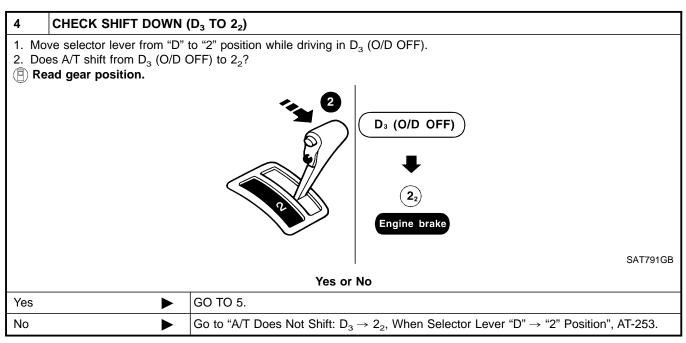
SC

EL

[DX

Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)

MT

ΑT

PD

AX

SU

ST

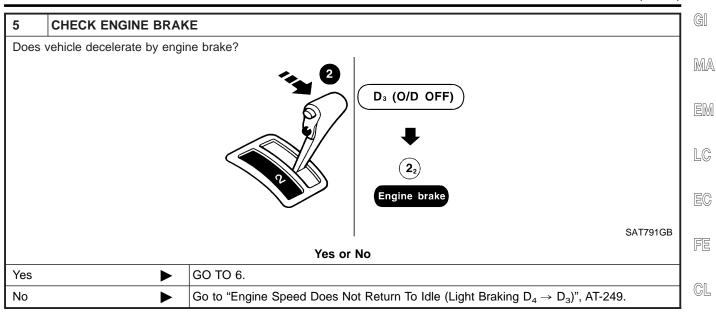
RS

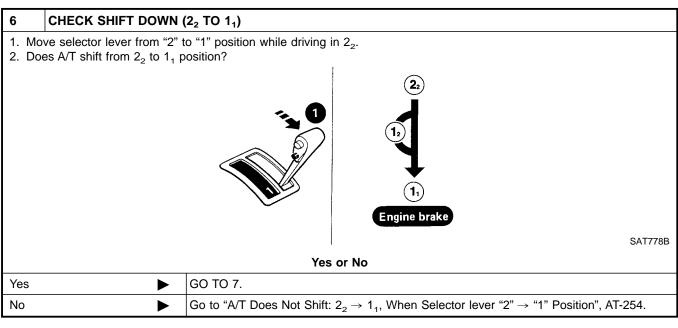
BT

HA

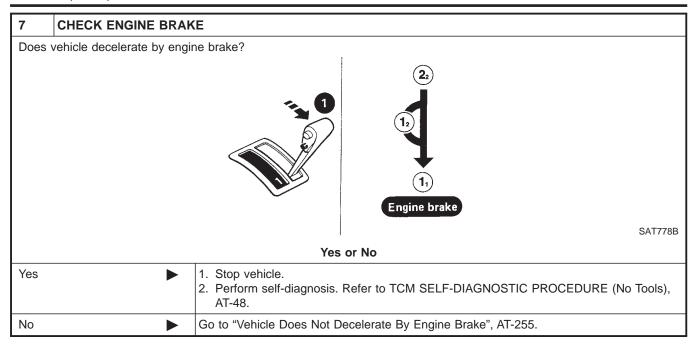
SC

EL





**AT-81** 



Symptom Chart

# **Symptom Chart**

MAAT0233

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 197
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272
	Torque converter is not locked up.	ON vehicle	4. Engine speed signal	AT-119
	is not locked up.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
			6. Line pressure test	AT-64
			7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
			8. Control valve assembly	AT-269
		OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-283
No Lock-up			1. Fluid level	AT-61
Engagement/TCC noperative			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	Torque converter clutch piston slip.	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-64
			4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-269
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-283
	Lock-up point is extremely high or low. AT-244	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 197
			3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-269
			1. Engine idling rpm	EC-758
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
			3. Line pressure test	AT-64
		ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
Shift Shock	Sharp shock in shifting from N to		5. Engine speed signal	AT-119
	D position.		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-269
			8. Accumulator N-D	AT-269
		OFF!	9. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-206
		OFF vehicle	10. Forward clutch	AT-317

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
			2. Line pressure test	AT-64
	Too sharp a shock in change	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-269
	from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-269
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-330
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-64
	shock in change from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> .		3. Control valve assembly	AT-269
		OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-314
21.16. 01			5. Brake band	AT-330
Shift Shock	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
			2. Line pressure test	AT-64
	shock in change from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .		3. Control valve assembly	AT-269
	3 4	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	AT-330
		OFF verilicie	5. Overrun clutch	AT-317
	Gear change		Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	shock felt during deceleration by	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-64
	releasing accelerator pedal.		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
	J. a.c. podan		4. Control valve assembly	AT-269
	Large shock	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-269
	changing from $1_2$ to $1_1$ in 1 position.	ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-321

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Too high a gear		Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	change point from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> , from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> , from D <sub>3</sub> to	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 197
	D <sub>4</sub> . AT-235, 238, 241		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171
	711 200, 200, 211		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-175
	Gear change	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	directly from D <sub>1</sub> to	ON Verlicle	2. Accumulator servo release	AT-269
Improper Shift	D <sub>3</sub> occurs.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-330
Timing	Too high a change point from	ON vahiala	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	$D_4$ to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$ to $D_1$ .	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 197
	Kickdown does not operate when depressing pedal in D <sub>4</sub> within kick- down vehicle speed.	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
			2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 197
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-175
	Kickdown operates or engine overruns when depressing pedal		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 197
		ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	in D <sub>4</sub> beyond kick- down vehicle		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171
Improper Shift	speed limit.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-175
Timing	Gear change from 2 <sub>2</sub> to 2 <sub>3</sub> in 2 position.	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272
	Gear change from 1 <sub>1</sub> to 1 <sub>2</sub> in 1 posi-	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272
	tion.		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272



RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
		ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
	Failure to change gear from D <sub>4</sub> to		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171
	D <sub>3</sub> .		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-269
		OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-321
		OFF Verilicie	8. Overrun clutch	AT-317
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Failure to change gear from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> or from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> .	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171
lo Down Shift			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-175
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-269
		055	6. High clutch	AT-314
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-330
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-179
	gear from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>1</sub> or from D <sub>3</sub> to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-175
	$D_1$ or from $D_3$ to $D_1$ .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-269
			6. Low one-way clutch	AT-325
		OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-314
			8. Brake band	AT-330

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_ (
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272	
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179	
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185	
	from D <sub>3</sub> to 2 <sub>2</sub> when changing	OIV VEINOIC	4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-175	
	lever into 2 position.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171	
	AT-249		6. Control valve assembly	AT-269	
			7. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272	
Na Danna Chiff		OFFhists	8. Brake band	AT-330	
No Down Shift		OFF vehicle	9. Overrun clutch	AT-317	
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272	
		ON vehicle  OFF vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 197	
	Does not change from 1 <sub>2</sub> to 1 <sub>1</sub> in 1 position.		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171	
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-269	$-\mid$
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185	
			6. Overrun clutch	AT-317	[
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-321	
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272	
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272	
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171	
	gear from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-269	— @
			5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 197	
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-330	
No Up Shift			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272	0
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272	
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-175	
	gear from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-269	
	D <sub>3</sub> .		5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 197	 [
		OFF webiele	6. High clutch	AT-314	<u> </u>
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-330	



Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171
	gear from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 197
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-330
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
No Up Shift			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272
	A/T does not shift to D <sub>4</sub> when driving with overdrive control switch ON.		3. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 197
		ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-269
			7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
			8. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165
		OFF vehicle	9. Brake band	AT-330
			10. Overrun clutch	AT-317
		au	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272
			2. Line pressure test	AT-64
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165
	run in R position (but runs in D, 2		4. Control valve assembly	AT-269
	and 1 positions). Clutch slips.		5. Reverse clutch	AT-311
Slips/Will Not	Very poor acceleration.		6. High clutch	AT-314
Engage	AT-226	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-317
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-317
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-321
	Vehicle will not run in D and 2	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272
	positions (but runs in 1 and R positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-325

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
			2. Line pressure test	AT-64	_
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165	
	run in D, 1, 2		4. Control valve assembly	AT-269	
	positions (but runs in R posi-		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-269	_
	tion). Clutch slips. Very poor accel-		6. Reverse clutch	AT-311	
	eration.		7. High clutch	AT-314	
	AT-229	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-317	_
			9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-327	_
			10. Low one-way clutch	AT-325	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272	_
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179	
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-64	
	Clutches or brakes slip some- what in starting.		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165	_
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-269	
ips/Will Not			7. Accumulator N-D	AT-269	_
ngage		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-317	
			9. Reverse clutch	AT-311	_
			10. Low & reverse brake	AT-321	
			11. Oil pump	AT-294	_
			12. Torque converter	AT-283	
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61	
			2. Line pressure test	AT-64	
	No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-269	
	AT-226, 229		4. Forward clutch	AT-317	_
		OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-294	
			6. Torque converter	AT-283	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
	Almost no shock		Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179	
	or clutches slip-	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-64	_
	ping in change from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> .		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-269	_
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-269	
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-330	_

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Almost no shock		1. Fluid level	AT-61
		ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	or slipping in		3. Line pressure test	AT-64
	change from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-269
		OFF webiele	5. High clutch	AT-314
		OFF vehicle	6. Forward clutch	AT-317
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Almost no shock	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	or slipping in		3. Line pressure test	AT-64
	change from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-269
		OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-314
		OFF verilcie	6. Brake band	AT-330
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Dagge gytramaly		Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> when		3. Line pressure test	AT-64
Slips/Will Not			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165
Engage	depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-269
		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-314
			7. Forward clutch	AT-317
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-64
	fast or slips in changing from D <sub>4</sub>		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165
	to D <sub>2</sub> when depressing pedal.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171
	ask.com.g k.com.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-269
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-330
		Of I verilicie	8. Forward clutch	AT-317
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Races extremely		Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	fast or slips in changing from D <sub>3</sub>	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-64
	to D <sub>2</sub> when depressing pedal.		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165
	dop. cooling poddi.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-269
			6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
	Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D <sub>3</sub>		7. Brake band	AT-330	_
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-317	_
	to D <sub>2</sub> when depressing pedal.		9. High clutch	AT-314	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179	_
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-64	_
	fast or slips in changing from D <sub>4</sub>		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165	_
	or D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>1</sub> when depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-269	_
	depressing pedal.		6. Forward clutch	AT-317	_
Slips/Will Not		OFF vehicle	7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-327	_
Engage			8. Low one-way clutch	AT-325	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
		ON vehicle	2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272	_
	Vehicle will not run in any position.	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-64	_
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165	_
		OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-294	
			6. High clutch	AT-314	
			7. Brake band	AT-330	
			8. Low & reverse brake	AT-321	_
			9. Torque converter	AT-283	_
			10. Parking pawl components	AT-334	_
	Engine cannot be		1. Ignition switch and starter	EL-16, and SC-10	
	started in P and N positions. AT-220	ON vehicle	2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272	_
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272	
	Engine starts in		1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272	
	positions other than P and N. AT-220	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272	_
NOT USED			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
NOT GOLD			2. Line pressure test	AT-64	
	Transmission	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179	_
	noise in P and N positions.		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 197	_
			5. Engine speed signal	AT-119	_
		OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump	AT-294	_
		OFF Verilcle	7. Torque converter	AT-283	_

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking gear does	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272
	not disengage when shifted out of P position. AT-221	OFF vehicle	2. Parking pawl components	AT-334
	Vehicle runs in N	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272
	position. AT-222		2. Forward clutch	AT-317
		OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-311
			4. Overrun clutch	AT-317
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-64
	Vehicle braked		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165
	when shifting into		5. Control valve assembly	AT-269
	R position.	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-314
			7. Brake band	AT-330
NOTHOED			8. Forward clutch	AT-317
NOT USED			9. Overrun clutch	AT-317
	Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-758
	Engine stops when shifting lever into R, D, 2 and 1.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-758
			2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
			3. Control valve assembly	AT-269
	and 1.	OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-283
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Vehicle braked by		2. Reverse clutch	AT-311
	gear change from	055 1111	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-321
	$D_1$ to $D_2$ .	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-314
			5. Low one-way clutch	AT-325
	Vehicle braked by	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	gear change from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-330
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Vehicle braked by		2. Overrun clutch	AT-317
	gear change from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-327
			4. Reverse clutch	AT-311
		I.		

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-175
	Maximum speed		5. Control valve assembly	AT-269
	not attained. Acceleration poor.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-311
			7. High clutch	AT-314
		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-330
		OFF Venicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-321
			10. Oil pump	AT-294
			11. Torque converter	AT-283
OT USED	Transmission noise in D, 2, 1 and R positions.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
		ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-283
		ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-272
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-272
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
	Engine brake does not operate in "1" position.		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 197
	AT-251		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-269
			7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
		OFF vohicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-317
		OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-321

EL

ST

RS

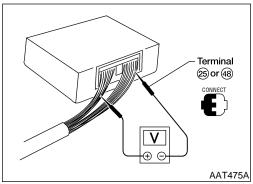
BT

HA

SC

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Engine idling rpm	EC-758
			Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	AT-179
			4. Line pressure test	AT-64
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-165
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-269
	Transmission		7. Oil pump	AT-294
	overheats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-311
			9. High clutch	AT-314
		OFF vehicle	10. Brake band	AT-330
		OFF venicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-317
			12. Overrun clutch	AT-317
			13. Low & reverse brake	AT-321
			14. Torque converter	AT-283
	ATF shoots out during operation. White smoke emitted from exhaust pipe dur-	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
		OFF vehicle	2. Reverse clutch	AT-311
			3. High clutch	AT-314
NOT USED			4. Brake band	AT-330
			5. Forward clutch	AT-317
	ing operation.		6. Overrun clutch	AT-317
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-321
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Torque converter	AT-283
			3. Oil pump	AT-294
	Offensive smell at		4. Reverse clutch	AT-311
	fluid charging		5. High clutch	AT-314
	pipe.	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-330
			7. Forward clutch	AT-317
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-317
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-321
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Engine is stopped		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
	at R, D, 2 and 1	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-175
	positions.		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-171
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-269

TCM Terminals and Reference Value



# TCM harness connector 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 (M119) (M120)

SAT217JB

#### **TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION**

GI =NAAT0027

NAAT0027S01 Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

MA

LC

EG

GL

MT

ΑT

### TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT **TCM INSPECTION TABLE**

(Data are reference values.)

NAAT0027S03

TF Judgement **Terminal** Wire color Item Condition standard No. (Approx.) When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 1.5 - 3.0V ing up engine. Line pressure 1 GY solenoid valve When depressing accelerator pedal fully after 0V SU warming up engine. When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-Line pressure 5 - 14V ing up engine. solenoid valve BR 2 BR/Y (with dropping When depressing accelerator pedal fully after 0V resistor) warming up engine. ST When A/T performs lock-up. 8 - 15V Torque converter 3 G/OR clutch solenoid valve When A/T does not perform lock- up. 0V 5 L CAN (high) BT 6 R CAN (low) HA Battery volt-When turning ignition switch to "ON". age 10 W/R Power source 0V When turning ignition switch to "OFF". SC

EL

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
44	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D <sub>1</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".)	Battery volt- age
11	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	0V
12	L/R	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age
12	L/K	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	0V
19	W/R	Power source	Same as No. 10		
20	L/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20	L/B	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	0V
25	В	Ground	COFF	_	ov
26	L/Y	PNP switch "1"		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
27	G/W	PNP switch "2"		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
28	R/Y	Power source	CON	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery volt- age
28	K/Y	(Memory back-up)	OFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
29	W	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0V
30*	W	Data link connector (RX)	(Pan)	_	_
31*	L	Data link connector (TX)	or	_	_
32	P/B	Sensor power	(COFF)	Ignition switch "ON".	4.5 - 5.5V
32 P/	.,5	P/B Sensor power	~	Ignition switch "OFF".	0V

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
34	L	PNP switch "D"		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage
		position	_	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
35	Y	PNP switch "R"	(Con)	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
36	Р	PNP switch "N" or	VI.	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery volt- age
		"P" position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
38	W	Turbine revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When engine is running at 1,000 rpm	1.2V Voltage rises gradually in response to engine speed.
39	W/G	Engine speed signal		Refer to EC-141, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_
40	W/L	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1.0V and more than 4.5V.
41	P/L	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)	(CON)	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V - 0.7V Fully-open throttle: 4V
42	В	Sensor ground		_	0V
46	W/G	Transfer control unit		Refer to TF section, "Transfer Control Unit Terminals and Reference Value".	_
47	R	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
<del>'+</del> /	, x	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V
48	В	Ground	COF	_	ov

<sup>\*:</sup> These terminals are connected to the Data link connector for CONSULT-II.

HA

SC

EL

#### CAN COMMUNICATION

System Description

#### **System Description**

NAAT0234

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. Refer to EL-409.

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN G[ NAAT0185 AT-MAIN-01 MA IGNITION SWITCH ON or START BATTERY EM FUSE BLOCK (J/B) 7.5A 10A Refer to EL-POWER. 24 18 M10 LC (M91) EC : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC FE CL W/R W/R R/Y 19 MT 28 10 MEMORY B/U VIGN VIGN TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) AT M119, M120 GND GND 48 25 TF B PD AXSU BR ST RS (M158) REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. M10, M91 -FUSE BLOCK-BT JUNCTION BOX (J/B) HA SC EL MAT311B

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0185S01

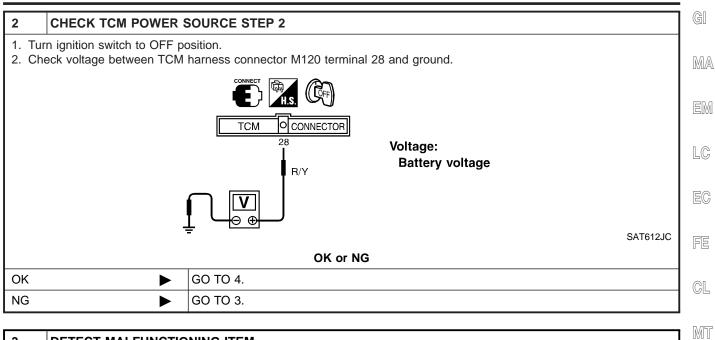
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
10	W/R	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
			or	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V	
19	W/R	Power source	(LOFF)	Same as No. 10		
25	В	Ground	COFF	_	0V	
28	Power source	R/Y Power source	D.V.	Con	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage
20	(Memory b		Or COFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
48	В	Ground	COFF	_	OV	

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0223 **CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1** 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M119, M120 terminals 10, 19, 28 and ground. CONNECTOR TCM 10, 19, 28 Voltage: **Battery voltage** SAT611J OK or NG GO TO 2. OK NG GO TO 3.

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
Check the following items:  Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM harness connector M119, M120 terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness)  Ignition switch and 10A or 7.5A fuse [No. 18 or 24, located in the fuse block (J/B)]  Refer to EL-11, "Schematic".					
		OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 4.				
	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				

4 CHEC	K TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT
2. Disconnect	on switch to OFF portion in the switch to OFF portion in the switch the switc	
	uity should exist. ck harness for shor	t to ground and short to power.
		OK or NG
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

EL

BT

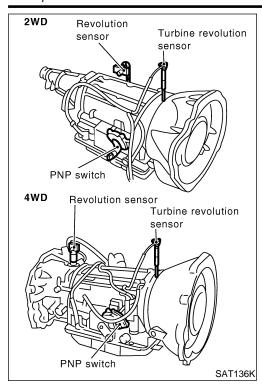
HA

SC

**AT** 

TF

PD



#### **Description**

ναστορο

- The PNP switch assemble includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0028S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
26	L/Y	PNP switch "1"		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
27	G/W	PNP switch "2"		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
34	34	PNP switch "D" position		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery volt- age
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
35	Y	PNP switch "R"	<b>V</b> (3)	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery volt- age
	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
36	36 P	PNP switch "N" or "P" position		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery volt- age
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0028S03

		700110020000
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the switch based on the	Harness or connectors     (The PNP switch circuit is open or
· P0705	gear position.	shorted.)  • PNP switch

#### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NAATOO28SO1

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch "ON".

2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

 Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON" or "OFF")

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Call

MA

EM

LG

EG

PP.

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

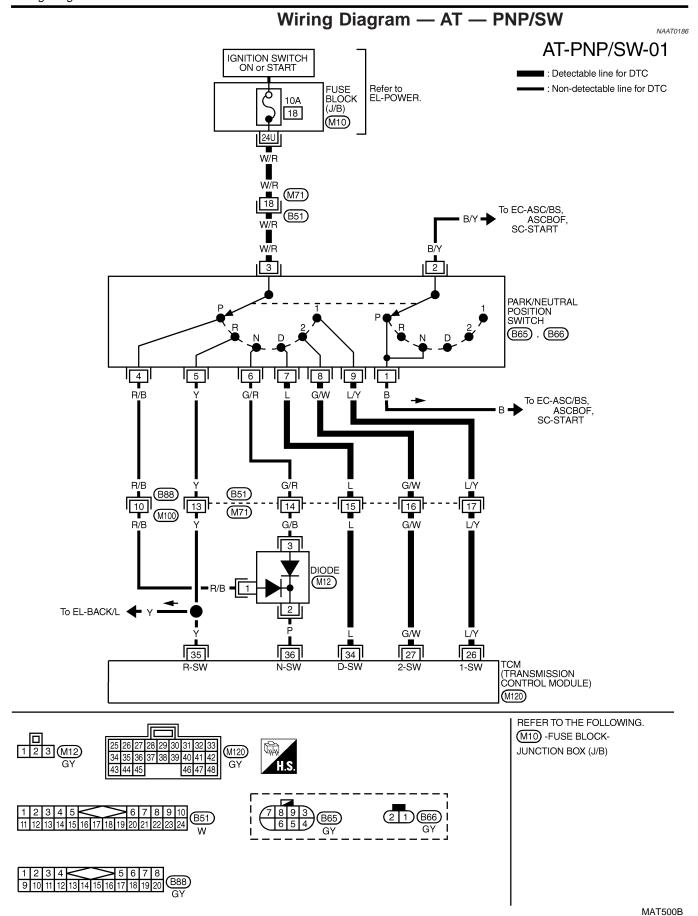
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0029

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)

2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT-II)

3. Read out "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONITOR				
MONITORING				
PN POSI SW	OFF			
R POSITION SW	OFF			
D POSITION SW	OFF			
2 POSITION SW	ON			
1 POSITION SW	OFF			

SAT643J

#### OK or NG

OK NG	GO TO 4. GO TO 3.
NG	GO 10 3.

#### 2 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

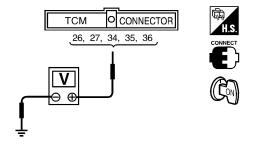
#### Without CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)

2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M120 terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position.

Lever position	Terminals				
	36	35	34	27	26
P, N	В	0	0	0	0
R	0	В	0	0	0
D	0	0	В	0	0
2	0	0	0	В	0
1	0	0	0	0	В

MTBL0205



SAT517J

Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)?

Yes	GO TO 4.
No <b>•</b>	GO TO 3.

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

\_\_

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

38

BT

HA

SC

#### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

#### 3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following items:

PNP switch

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-106.

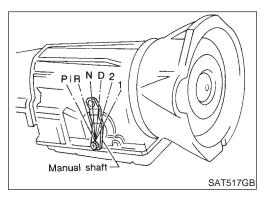
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)
- Diode (P, N position)
- Ignition switch and 10A fuse [No. 18, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
   Refer to EL-11, "Schematic".

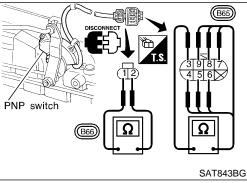
#### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG 🕨	Repair or replace damaged parts.

4	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-103.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 5.		

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			





# **Component Inspection**PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

NAAT0030

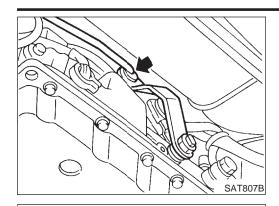
NAAT0030S0

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

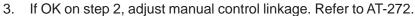
Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4
R	3 - 5	
N	1 - 2	3 - 6
D	3 - 7	
2	3 - 8	
1	3 - 9	

#### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

Component Inspection (Cont'd)



2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.

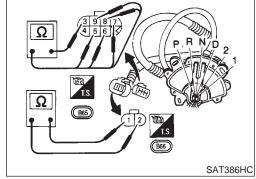




MA

LC

EC



If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.

If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-272.

If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

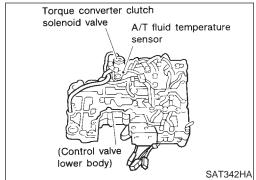
HA

SC

EL

#### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Description



# 2.5 2.0 1.5 1.0 0.5 -40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320) SAT021J

#### **Description**

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR** MODE NAAT0031S04

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Condition Specification Monitor item Cold [20°C (68°F)] Approximately 2.5  $\text{k}\Omega$ Approximately 1.5V A/T fluid temperature sensor Hot [80°C (176°F)] Approximately 0.5V Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$ 

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	CON	_	OV
4/   R	A/T fluid tempera-	827	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V	
	K	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

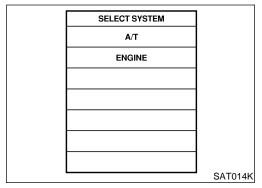
#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0031S03

NAAT0031S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
	voltage from the sensor.	A/T fluid temperature sensor	

Description (Cont'd)



SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

MA

EG

GL

MT

**AT** 

PD

AX

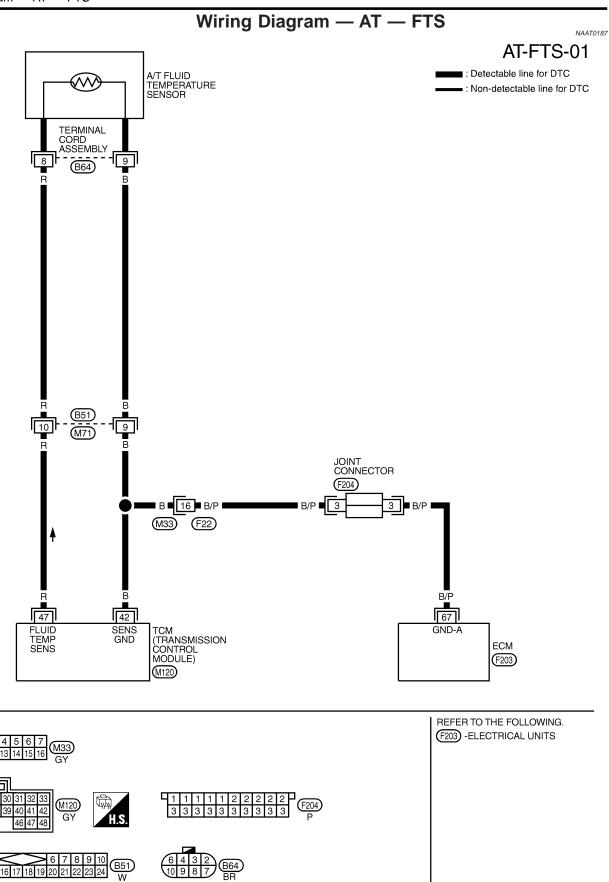
SU

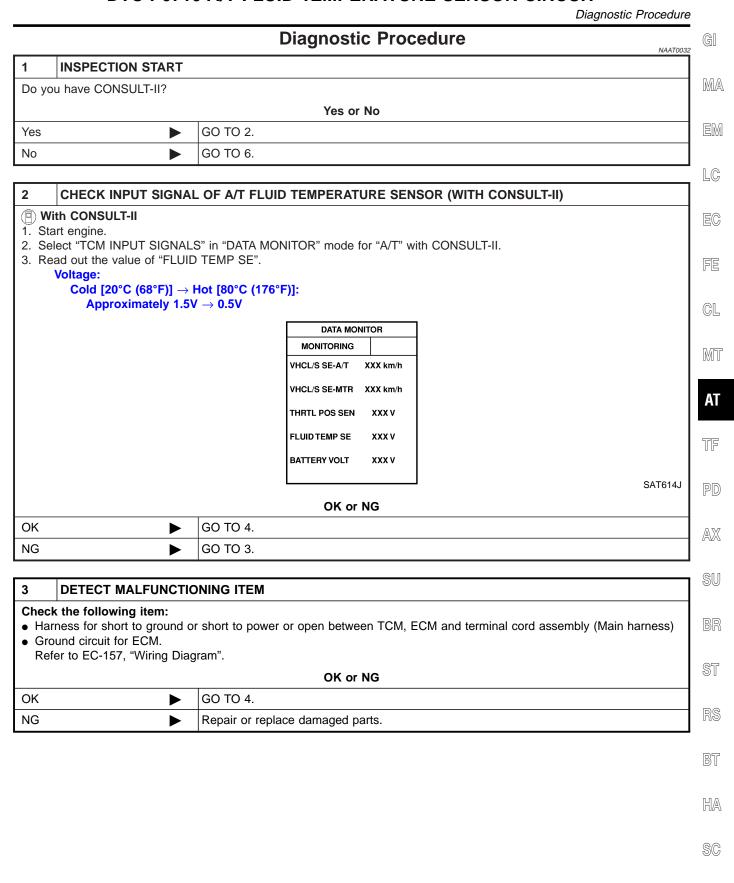
BT

HA

SC

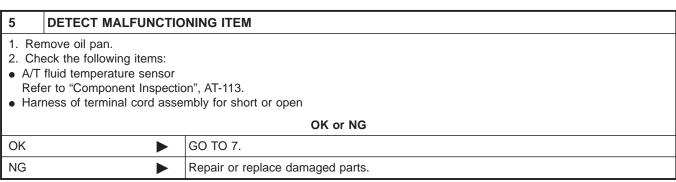
EL

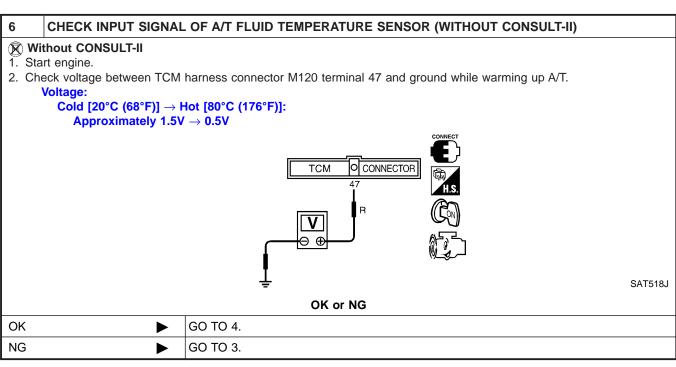




EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

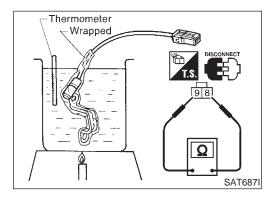




Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

7	CHECK DTC		GI
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-109.		
OK or NG			MA
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	]
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 8.	EM

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON		
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		



# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

For removal, refer to AT-269.

temperature as shown at left.

NAAT0033

NAAT0033S01

Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changing

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

SU

BR

ST

RS

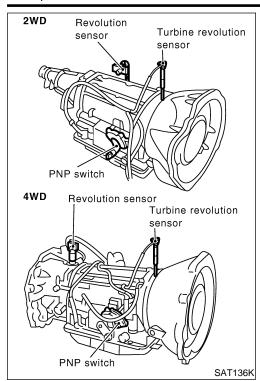
BT

HA

SC

EL

Description



## **Description**

NAAT00

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the out put shaft parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0034S02

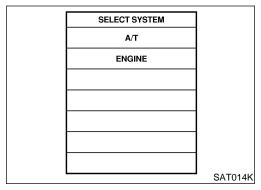
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
29	W	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0V
42	В	Sensor ground		_	ov

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0034S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors  (The conservicionist is open or shorted.)
	signal from the sensor	<ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Revolution sensor</li></ul>

Description (Cont'd)



SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
ECU PART NUMBER	
	SAT858K
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS  DATA MONITOR  CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR  DTC WORK SUPPORT

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) With CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-200.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

3) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Driving pattern: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-117.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

 Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Driving pattern: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

AT

MT

MA

EM

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

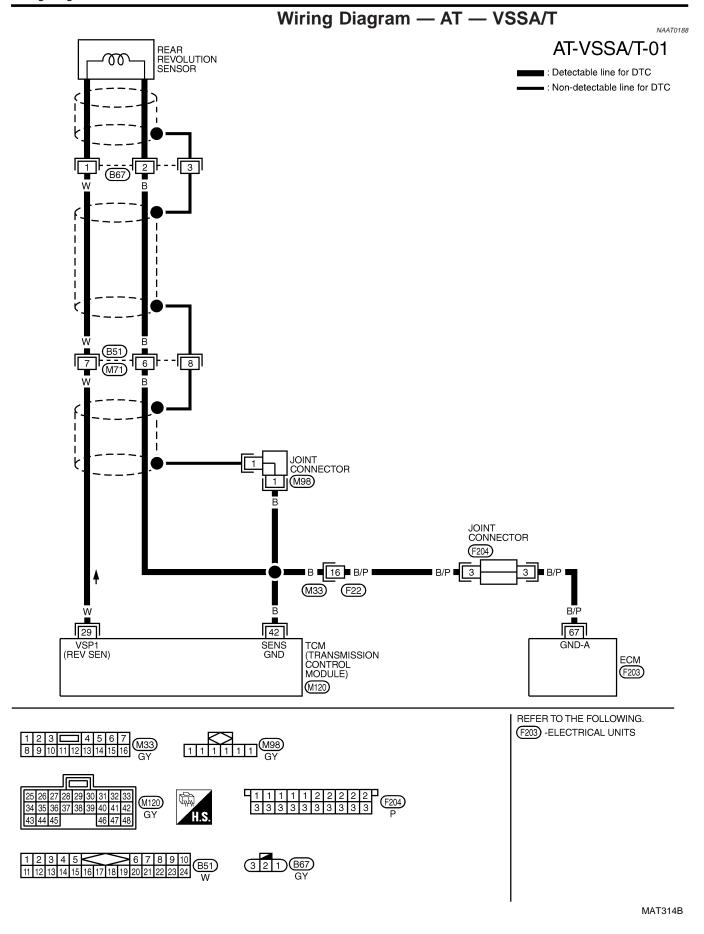
@T

110

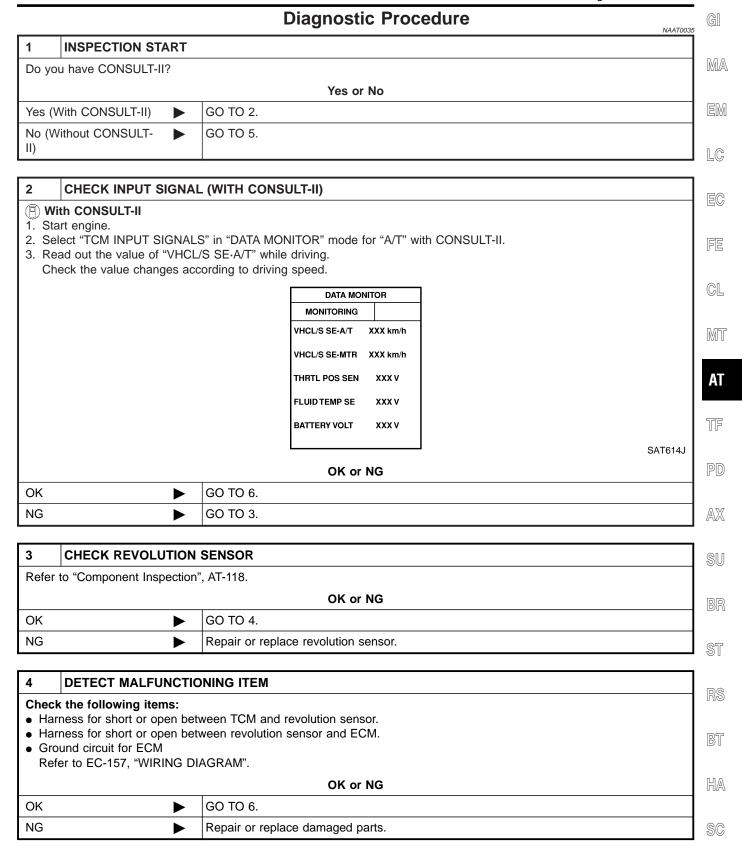
HA

SC

EL

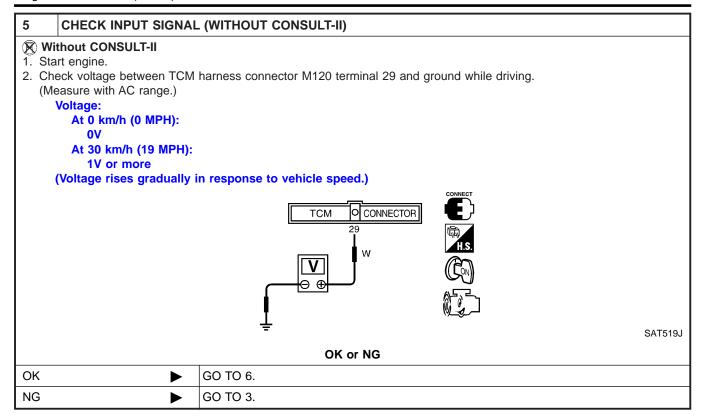


Diagnostic Procedure



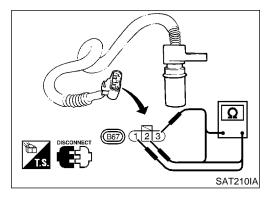
EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



6	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-115.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.		

7	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON		
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			



# Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR

NAAT0036

NAAT0036S01

- For removal, refer to AT-269.
- Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

Terminal No.		Resistance
1	2	500 - 650Ω
2	3	No continuity
1	3	No continuity

#### Description

NAAT0037

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0037S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	EM
		F	Con	D.C. A. FO. AAA. "FOM NODEOTION		LC
39	W/G	Engine speed signal		Refer to EC-141, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_	EC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

GL

MIT

MA

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
🖹 : ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors	
	signal from ECM.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	

# SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE SAT014K

# SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION

**ECM PART NUMBER** 

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NAAT0037S01

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

 Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

 Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

® With GST

SAT020K

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

AT

TF

AX

SU

ST

1110

HA

SC

EL

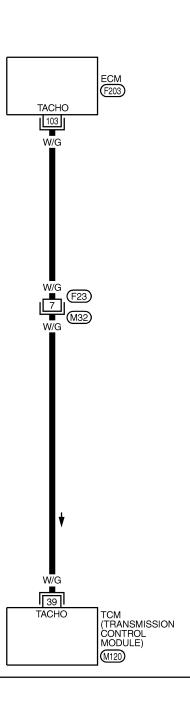
 $\mathbb{D}$ 

# Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

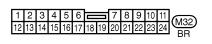
NAAT0189

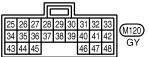
# AT-ENGSS-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC



REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.
(F203) - ELECTRICAL UNITS







MAT315B

HA

SC

EL

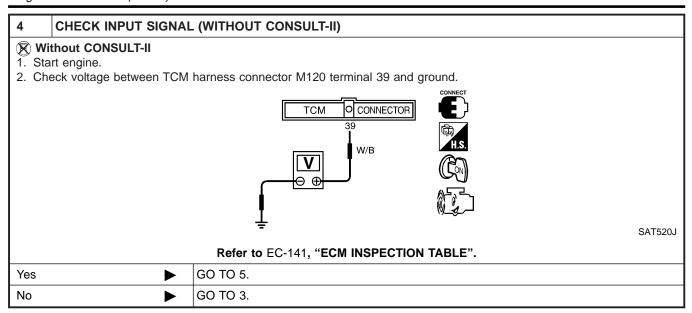
#### **Diagnostic Procedure** GI NAAT0038 **CHECK DTC WITH ECM** MA Check P code with CONSULT-II. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-94, "DESCRIPTION". EM OK or NG OK (With CONSULT-II) GO TO 2. LC OK (Without CONSULT-GO TO 4. NG Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-714, "Component Descrip-EC FE 2 **CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (WITH CONSULT-II)** (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. GL 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED". MT Check engine speed changes according to throttle position. DATA MONITOR MONITORING ΑT ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm TURBINE REV XXX rpm OVERDRIVE SW ON PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF SAT645J AX Refer to EC-141, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE". Yes GO TO 5. GO TO 3. No **DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM** Check the following items: ST • Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM Resistor Ignition coil Refer to EC-714, "Component Description". OK or NG BT GO TO 5. OK

Repair or replace damaged parts.

NG

## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



5	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-119.					
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG GO TO 6.				

6	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				

Description

## Description

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.

MA

This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0039S02

MI

GL

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age
11	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>2</sub> " or "D <sub>3</sub> ".)	
12	I /D	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D <sub>1</sub> " or "D <sub>2</sub> ".)  When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>3</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".)	
	L/R	valve B			

# **AT**

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

AX

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

SU

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

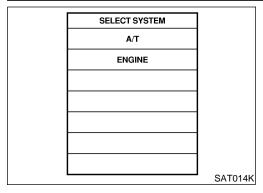
This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

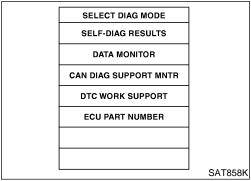
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4

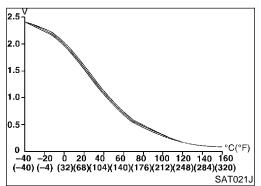
\*: P0731 is detected.

HA

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	· EL
: A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>	
圖: P0731	] .	<ul><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>	







# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

NAAT0039S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 10 to 20 km/h (6 to 12 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 10 to 20 km/h (6 to 12 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-127. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4	
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	

Description (Cont'd)

Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
Manufiction for F0731 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-127.

G[

MA

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Refer to shift schedule, AT-353.

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

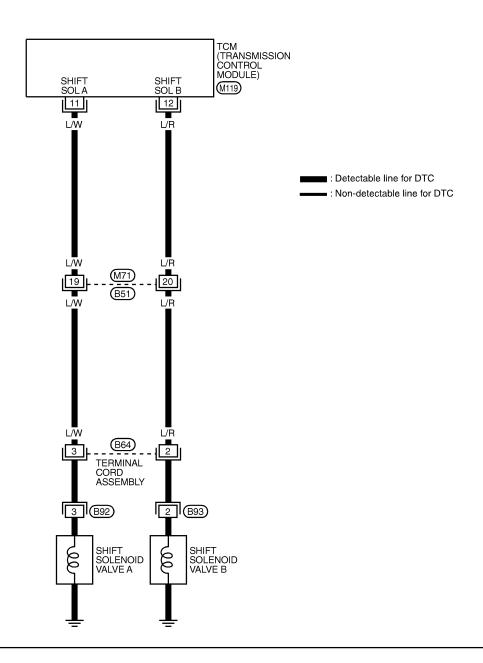
SC

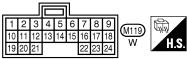
EL

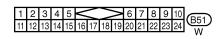
# Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

NAAT0190

# AT-1STSIG-01











\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

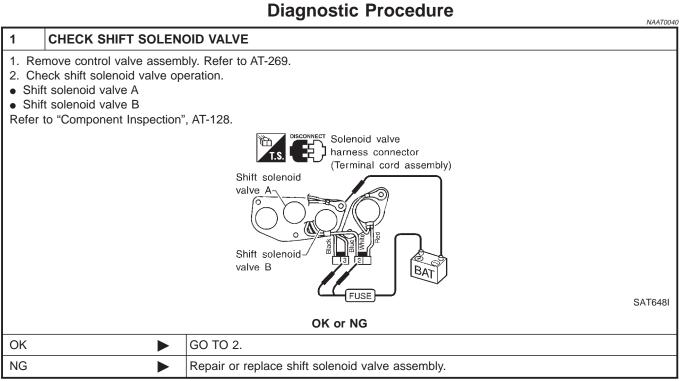
ST

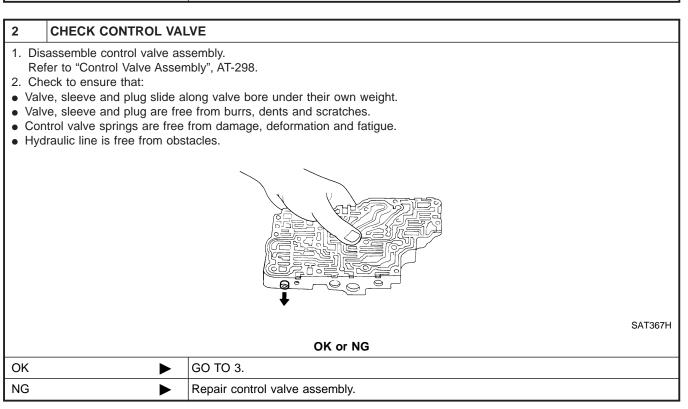
BT

HA

SC

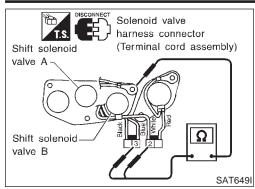
EL

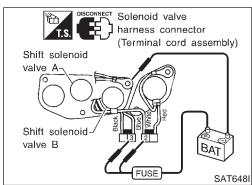




3	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-124.					
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				

Component Inspection





## **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

=NAAT0041

NAAT0041S01

For removal, refer to AT-269.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω	
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 4092	

#### **Operation Check**

NAAT0041S0102

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

Description

### Description

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.

MA

 This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

LC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0042S02

MI

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
12	L/R	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery voltage
12	ЦK	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	ov

AT

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

VAAT0042S03

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

PD)

TF

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

AX

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

3R

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4	3*	3	4

ST

\*: P0732 is detected.

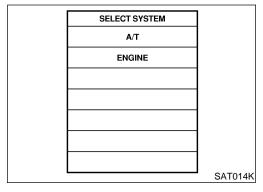
Kið

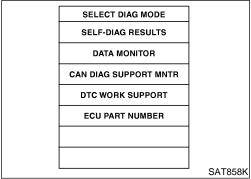
HA

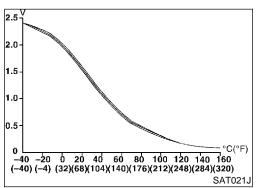
SC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
🖹 : A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>	
	position even if electrical circuit is good.		

EL







# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

NAAT0042S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 25 to 30 km/h (16 to 19 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 25 to 30 km/h (16 to 19 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-133. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4		
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$		
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$		

Description (Cont'd)

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-133. Refer to shift schedule, AT-353.

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

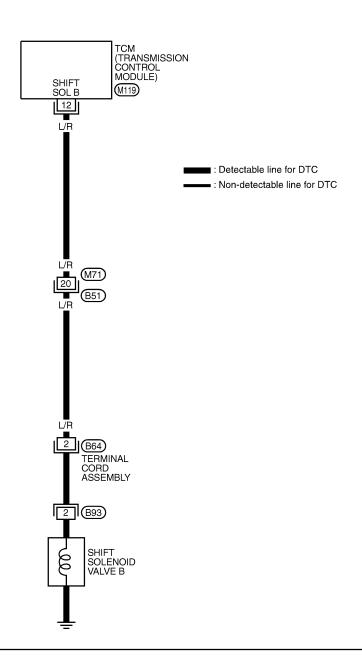
SC

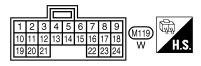
EL

# Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

NAAT0191

# AT-2NDSIG-01





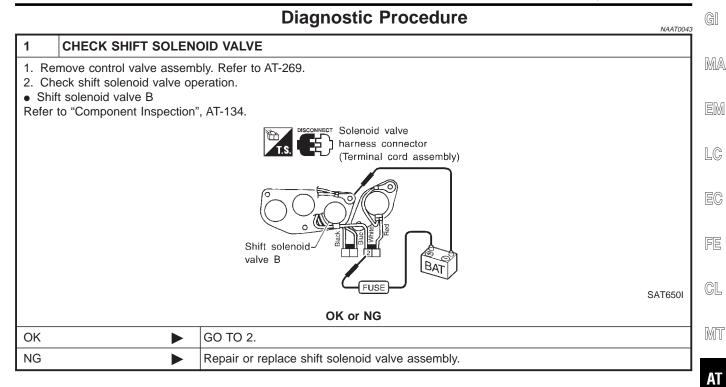
1	S	3	4	5	۷	_	_	۷	6	7	8	9	10	
11	10	10	1/	15	16	17	10	10	5	01	2	22	2	(B51)
Ш	12	13	14	15	סו	17	10	19	20	21	22	23	24	W

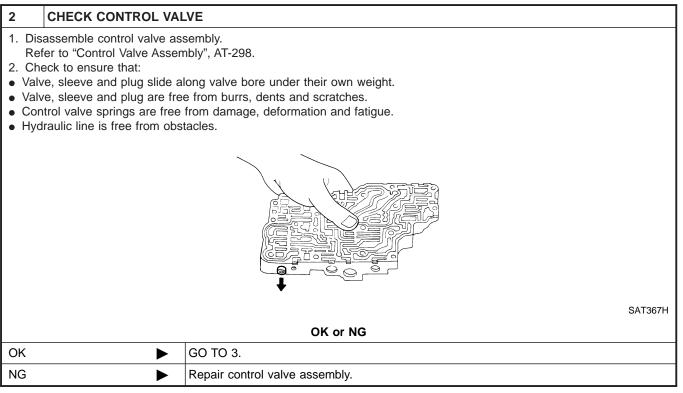




\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure





3	3 CHECK DTC					
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-130.						
OK or NG						
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	NSPECTION END				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	eck control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				

 $\mathbb{M}$ 

AX

SU

BR

ST

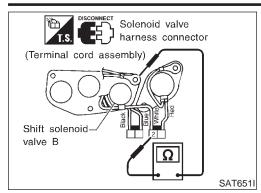
BT

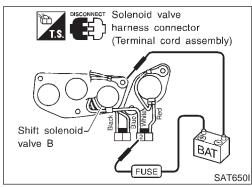
HA

SC

EL

Component Inspection





# **Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B**

NAAT0044

NAAT0044S0101

NAAT0044S01

For removal, refer to AT-269.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω	

#### **Operation Check**

VA ATOO 4450102

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

Description

MA

### Description

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.

This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking

	valve operation, malfu	unctioning servo piston	
2	3	4	į.
OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	

OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

1 ON (Closed)

ON (Closed)

Gear position

Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B

NAAT0045S02

MT

**AT** 

TF

AX

SU

OFF (Open)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
11	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery voltage
	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	OV

ON (Closed)

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunc-

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4

<sup>\*:</sup> P0733 is detected.

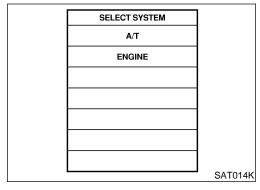
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(a): A/T 3RD GR FNCTN (b): P0733	A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	

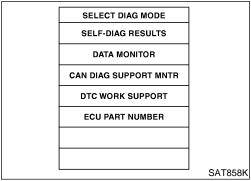


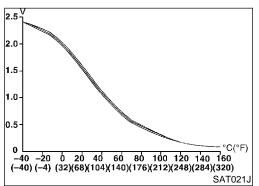
HA

SC

EL







# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

NAAT0045S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 35 to 45 km/h (22 to 28 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 35 to 45 km/h (22 to 28 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COM-PLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-139. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \to 1 \to 4 \to 4$

Description (Cont'd)

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-139.

Refer to shift schedule, AT-353.

T

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

EM

MA

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

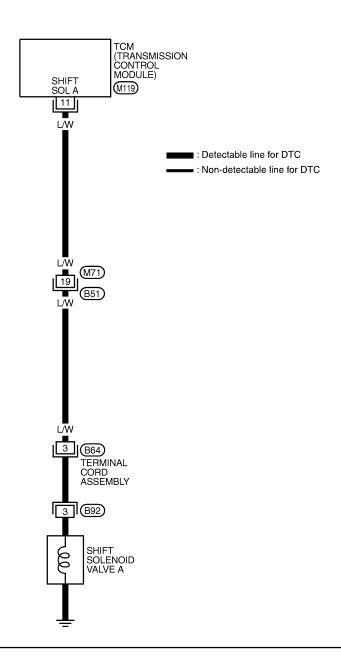
SC

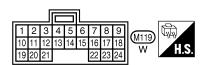
EL

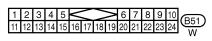
# Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

NAAT0192

# AT-3RDSIG-01





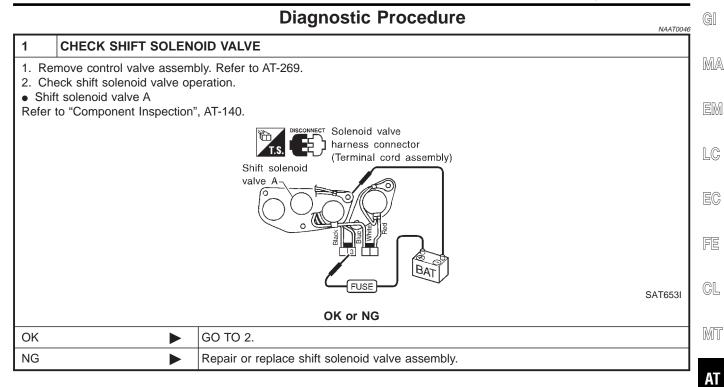


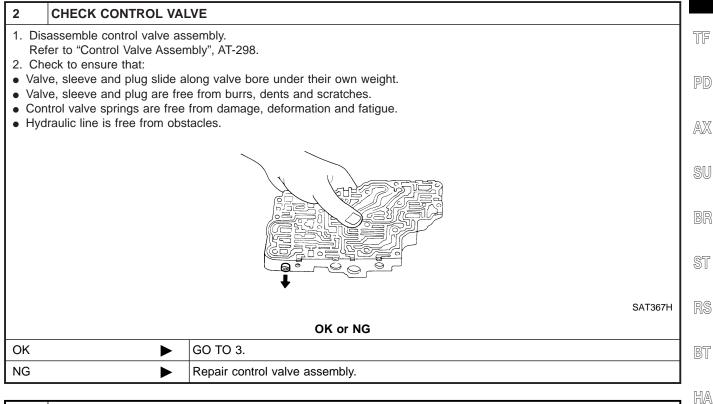




\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure



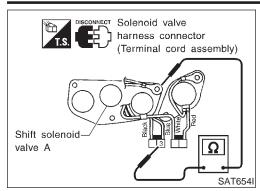


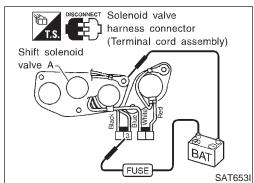
3	3 CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-136.			
OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

SC

EL

Component Inspection





## **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

NAAT0047

For removal, refer to AT-269.

NAAT0047S01

NAAT0047S0101

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A		Ground	20 - 40Ω

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

Description

MA

LC

EG

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

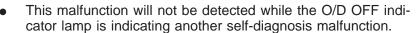
AX

SU

NAAT0048S02

## **Description**

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.



This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR** MODE NAAT0048S04

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Condition Specification Monitor item Approximately 24% Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) Line pressure solenoid valve Large throttle opening (High line pressure) Approximately 95%

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard (Approx.)	1	
1	Line pressure			When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V	
	GY	solenoid valve	(CON)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov	
2	DDA	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V	
2 BR/Y (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov			
11	L/W	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery voltage	
11	L/VV			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	ov	
12   I/R   -	Shift solenoid	EOMA Z	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D <sub>1</sub> " or "D <sub>2</sub> ".)	Battery volt- age		
	L/R valve B	valve B			When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>3</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".)	0V



SC

HA

Description (Cont'd)

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

=NAAT0048S03

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

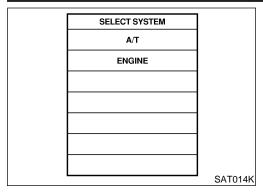
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B, line pressure solenoid valve are stuck closed and shift solenoid valve A is stuck open.

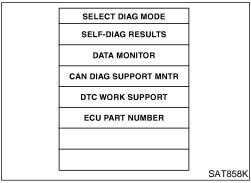
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

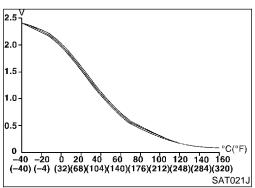
<sup>\*:</sup> P0734 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> </ul>	
	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit	

Description (Cont'd)







#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (A) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 55 to 65 km/h (34 to 40 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 55 to 65 km/h (34 to 40 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-146.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4		
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$		
Malfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$		



MA

GL

MIT

**AT** 

AX

HA

SC

EL

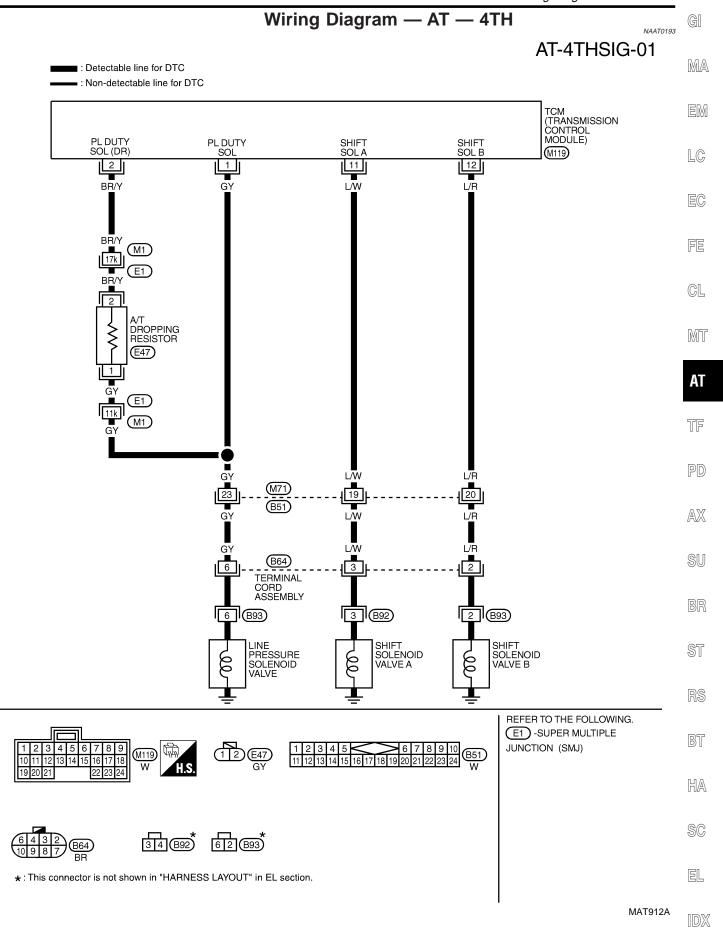
Description (Cont'd)

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-146.
Refer to shift schedule, AT-353.

# **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH



Diagnostic Procedure

No

# Diagnostic Procedure CHECK SHIFT UP (D₃ TO D₄) During "Cruise test — Part 1", AT-73. Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed? Accelerator pedal Halfway SAT988H Yes or No Yes GO TO 9.

2	CHECK LINE PRESSURE		
Perfor	Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-64.		
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.	

GO TO 2.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

MA

LC

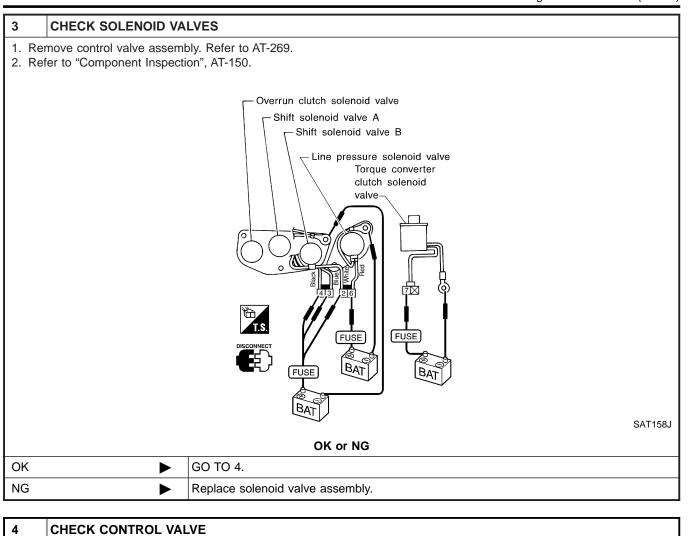
FE

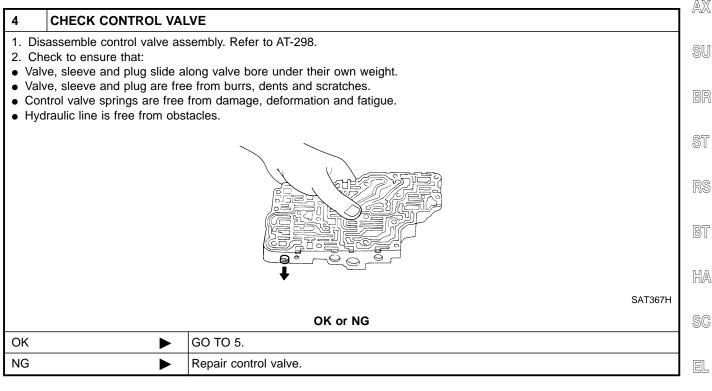
GL

MT

ΑT

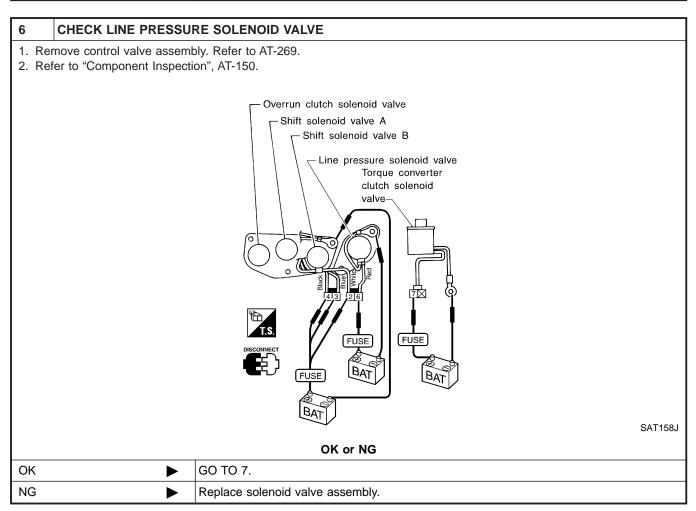
PD



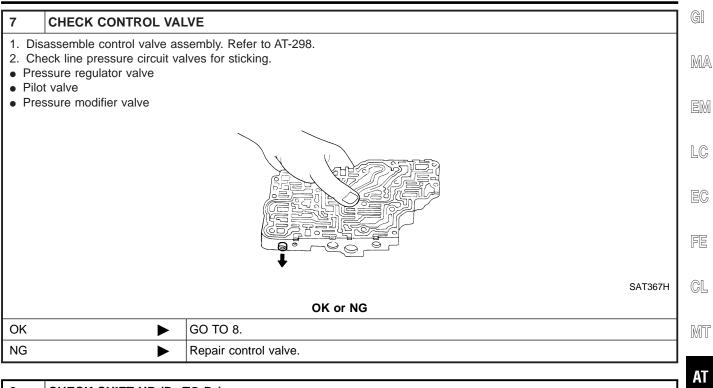


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )		
Does	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 9.	
No	<b>•</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



8	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )		
Does /	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 9.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

9	CHECK DTC		$]$ $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-143.		
		OK or NG	SU
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	]
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.	BR

EL

SC

TF

PD

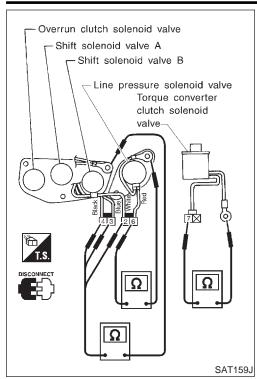
ST

RS

BT

HA

Component Inspection



# Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

NAAT0050

NAAT0050S01

For removal, refer to AT-269.

#### Resistance Check

Check resistance between terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	3		20 - 40Ω	
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 4012	
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω	

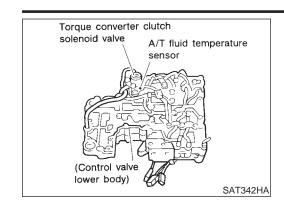
# Overrun clutch solenoid valve Shift solenoid valve B Line pressure solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Valve FUSE BAT SAT158J

#### **Operation Check**

NAAT0050S0102

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

Description



#### **Description**

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in "D4", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston opera-

tion will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

# LC

EG

GL

MT

MA

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE**

NAAT0051S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0051S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
2	G/OR	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3				When A/T does not perform lock-up.	oV

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0051S04

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors  (The colonial circuit is open or charted)	
	valve.	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)  • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	

**AT** 

PD

AX

SU

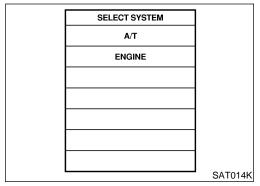
BT

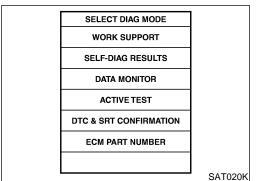
HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)





# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NAATOO51SO

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II and wait at least 1 second.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

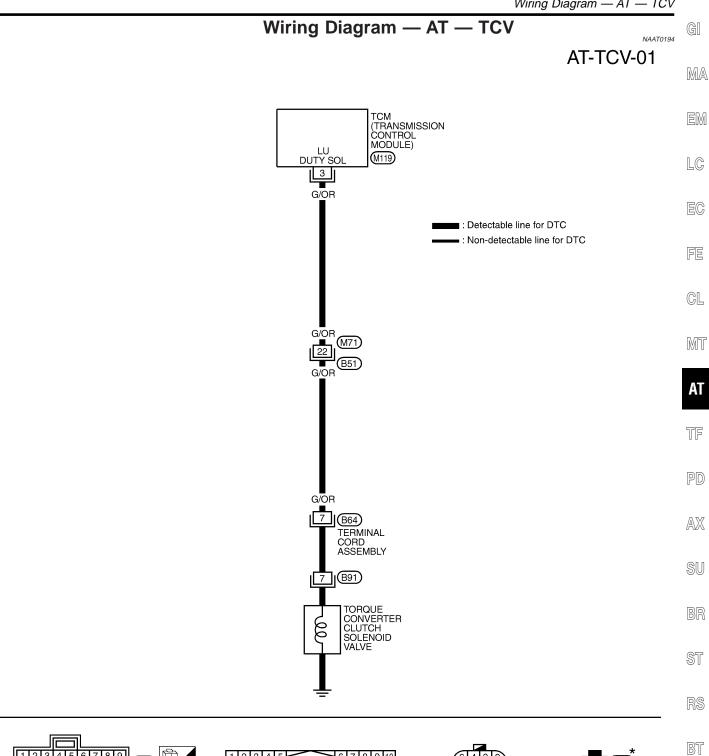
THROTTLE POSI: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8 Selector lever: D position

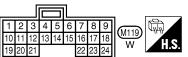
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

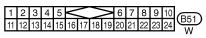
**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV











\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

MAT735A

HA

SC

EL

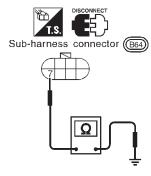
Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0052

#### CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground.



SAT156J

Is resistance approx. 10 - 20 $\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No •	GO TO 2.

#### 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-269.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-155.
- Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

#### OK or NG

0.000		
OK •	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

#### 3 CHECK RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 7 and TCM harness connector terminal 3. Refer to wiring diagram AT TCV. Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

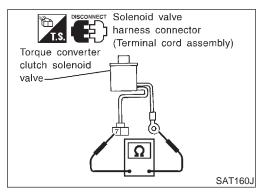
#### OK or NG

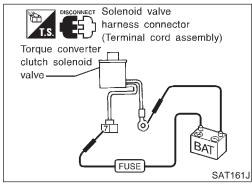
OK •	GO TO 4.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-152.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	GO TO 5.		

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> OK or NG				
OK					
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	ľ		





### **Component Inspection**

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE NAAT0053S01

For removal, refer to AT-269.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω	

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 7 and ground.

**AT** 

G[

MA

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

TF

NAAT0053S0101

PD

SU

BR

ST

HA

SC

EL

#### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0054S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  ↓  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24%  ↓ Approximately 95%

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0054S03

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
4	GY	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
ı	GY	solenoid valve	CON	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	OV
_	55.07	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	BR/Y	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	OV
	0/00	Torque converter	131-	When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/OR	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	OV

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0054S04

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this

diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B, line pressure solenoid valve and torque converter clutch solenoid valve are stuck closed.

_	MA	
_		

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

<sup>\*:</sup> P0744 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	E(
: A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if elec-	Line pressure solenoid valve     Torque converter clutch solenoid valve     Each clutch	FE
	trical circuit is good.	Hydraulic control circuit     Shift solenoid valve B	• G[
			(47)



**AT** 

TF

# SELECT SYSTEM A/T **ENGINE** SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE

**SELF-DIAG RESULTS** 

**DATA MONITOR** 

**CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR** 

DTC WORK SUPPORT

**ECU PART NUMBER** 

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE** NAAT0054S01

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

AX

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### SU

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor

is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

Accelerate vehicle to more than 67 to 100 km/h (42 to 62 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TEST-ING" has turned to "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

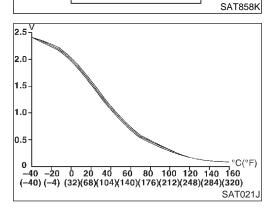
HA

THROTTLE POSI: 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 67 to 100 km/h (42 to 62 MPH)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4".
- For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-353.



- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 5) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-160. Refer to shift schedule, AT-353.
- **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG G[ NAAT0195 AT-TCCSIG-01 MA ■ : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC EM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) PL DUTY SOL (DR) LU DUTY SOL PL DUTY (M119) SOL LC 2 3 G/OR BR/Y GY EC BR/Y 17k (M1)BR/Y Œ1 FE CL DROPPING RESISTOR **E**47 MT (E1) ΑT $\overline{M1}$ TF G/OR 22 M71PD GY GY GY (B51) G/OR AXG/OR 7 (B64) TERMINAL SU CORD ASSEMBLY [7](B91) 6 B93 BR TORQUE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE ST RS REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. E1) -SUPER MULTIPLE BT 12 <u>E47</u> GY JUNCTION (SMJ) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 (M119) 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 HA SC 7 B91 6 2 B93

\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

EL

MAT913A

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

The Check Shift UP (D<sub>3</sub> To D<sub>4</sub>)

During "Cruise test — Part 1", AT-73.

Does A/T shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?

Accelerator pedal

Halfway

Yes or No

Yes

GO TO 10.

And check for proper lock-up.

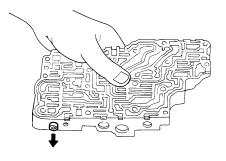
No

GO TO 2.

2	CHECK LINE PRESSURE				
Perfor	Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-64.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.			

#### 3 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-298.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



SAT367H

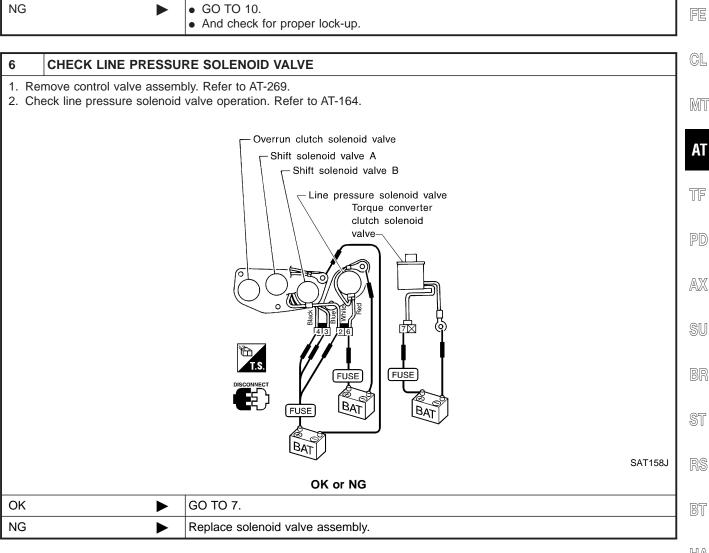
OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG 🕨	Repair control valve.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4 (	CHECK SHIFT UP (D3	TO D <sub>4</sub> )	GI
Does A/	T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at t	ne specified speed?	
Yes or No			MA
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 5.	
No	<b>•</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	EN

5	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-157.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ul><li>GO TO 10.</li><li>And check for proper lock-up.</li></ul>			



HA

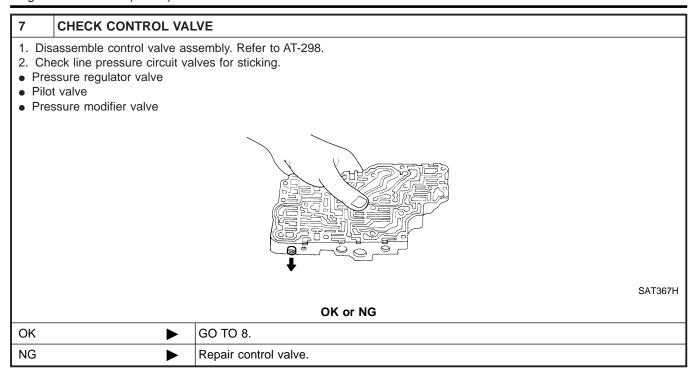
LC

EC

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



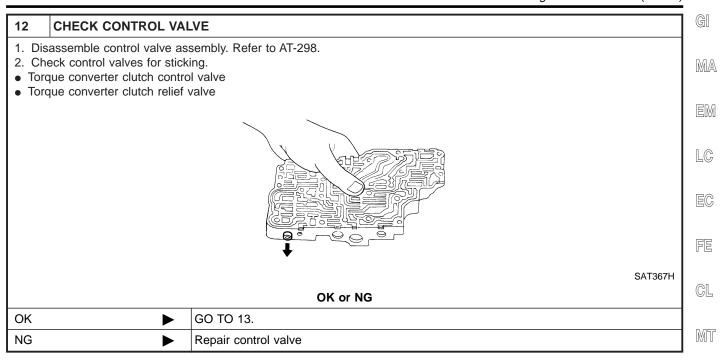
8	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )			
Does /	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 9.			
No	<b>•</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

9	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-157.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	NG • GO TO 10. • And check for proper lock-up.				

10	CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION			
	During "Cruise test — Part 1", AT-73.  Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes Perform "Cruise test – Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.			
No	No			

11	11 CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE		
2. Ch	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-269.</li> <li>Check torque converter clutch solenoid valve operation. Refer to AT-164.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 12.	
NG	•	Replace solenoid valve assembly.	

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



13	13 CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION		
Does	Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?		
Yes or No			
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 14.		
No	No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

14	CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-157.			
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.		

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

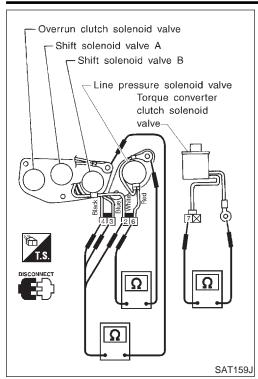
BT

HA

SC

EL

Component Inspection



# Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

NAAT0056

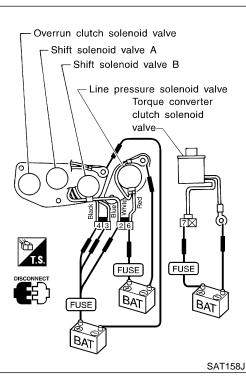
NAAT0056S01

• For removal, refer to AT-269.

#### Resistance Check

Check resistance between terminals (6 or 7) and ground.

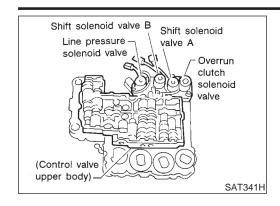
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω



#### **Operation Check**

NAAT0056S0102

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (6 or 7) and ground.



#### **Description**

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

MA

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

LC

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE**

EG

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0057S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  ↓  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24%  ↓ Approximately 95%	. (

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

AX

SU

#### NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0057S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

rtomanto. O	terriario. Opositioanon data die 1010101100 Valuos.					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
1	GY	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V	
1	Gi	solenoid valve	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	OV	
	DDA	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V	
2	BR/Y (with dropping resistor)	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov	

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0057S04

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors  (The colonial sireuit is open or shorted.)	
	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li></ul>	

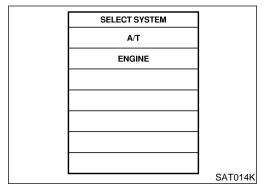
HA

SC

EL

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)



SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NAAT0057S01

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

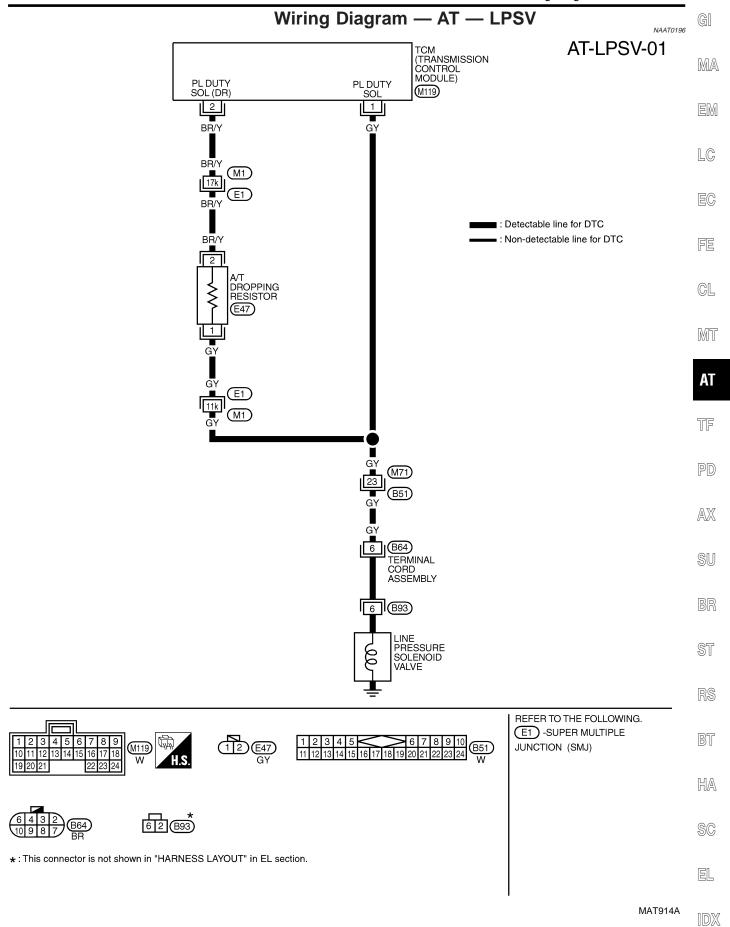
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.
- **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

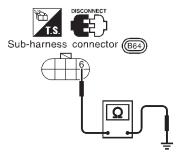


#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0058

#### CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 6 and ground.



SAT162J

Is resistance approx. 2.5 -  $5\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No •	GO TO 2.

#### 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-269.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Line pressure solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-170.
- Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

BR

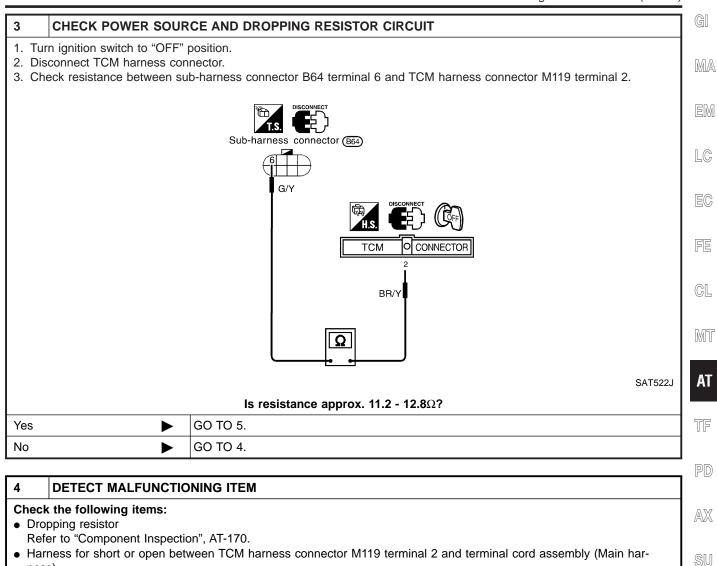
ST

BT

HA

SC

EL



4	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM			
<ul><li>Dro</li><li>Re</li><li>Ha</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Dropping resistor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-170.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM harness connector M119 terminal 2 and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)</li> </ul>				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 5.				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

5 CHECK	POWER SOUR	RCE CIRCUIT
<ol> <li>Check conti LPSV.</li> <li>Continui If OK, check</li> </ol>	ty should exist.	position.  Iminal 6 and TCM harness connector M119 terminal 1. Refer to wiring diagram — AT —  In the province of the power of the powe
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.
		Repair or replace harness between TCM terminal 1 and terminal cord assembly.

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

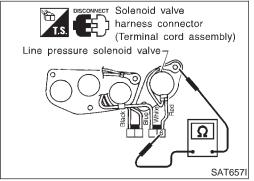
6	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-166.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.			

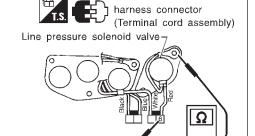
7	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

**Component Inspection** 

LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-269.





Solenoid valve	Tern	ninal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	6	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω

Check resistance between terminal 6 and ground.

## DISCONNECT Solenoid valve harness connector (Terminal cord assembly) Line pressure solenoid valve-BAT SAT658I

#### **Operation Check**

**Resistance Check** 

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 6 and ground.

# SAT848BD

#### **DROPPING RESISTOR**

Check resistance between two terminals.

Resistance: 11.2 - 12.8 $\Omega$ 

NAAT0059S02

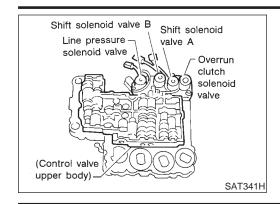
NAAT0059

NAAT0059S01

NAAT0059S0101

#### DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Description



#### Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

MA

LC

	_
$\Box$	(W)
$\overline{}$	11
_	$\odot$

MT

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0060S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

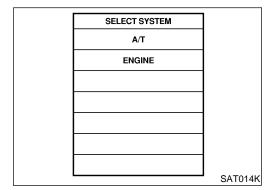
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
44	1.00/	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery voltage
11	L/W	valve A	E OPTO	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	OV

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0060S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors  (The colonial circuit is open or shorted.)
	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li></ul>

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 



**SELECT DIAG MODE** 

WORK SUPPORT

**SELF-DIAG RESULTS** 

DATA MONITOR

**ACTIVE TEST** 

**DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION** 

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

NAAT0060S01

BR

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

BT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

HA

- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift "1"  $\rightarrow$  "2" ("GEAR").

#### With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

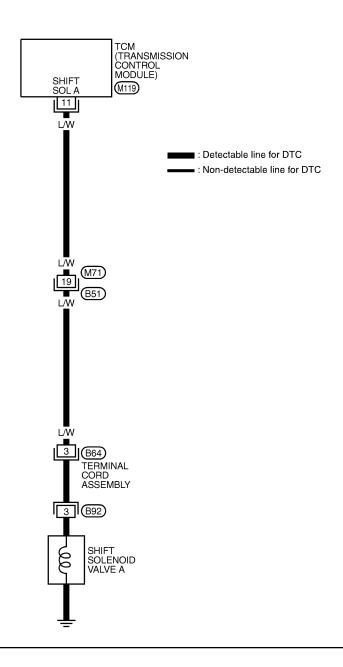
EL

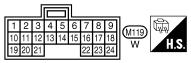
**ECM PART NUMBER** SAT020K

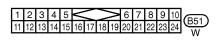
#### Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

NAAT0197

#### AT-SSV/A-01



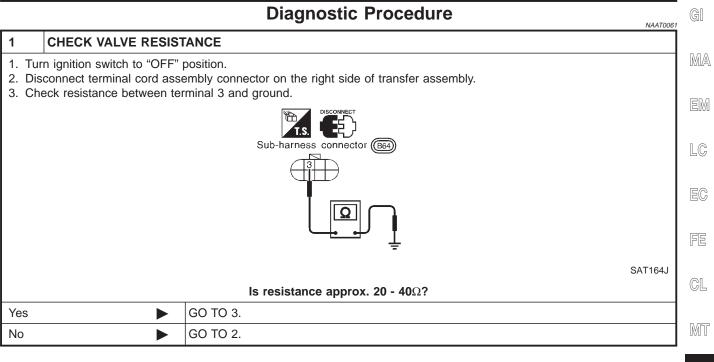








★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.



2	CHECK VALVE O	PERA	TION
Re 2. Ch • Shi Ref	emove control valve a fer to AT-269. leck the following iten ft solenoid valve A fer to "Component Ins rness of terminal cord	ns: spectic	
			OK or NG
OK		<b></b>	GO TO 3.
NG		<b></b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

	Turn ignition switch to Disconnect TCM harne					
	3. Check resistance between terminal 3 and TCM harness connector terminal 11. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — SSV/A.  SSV/A.					
4.	Continuity should If OK, check harness f Reinstall any part remo	or shor	t to ground and short to power.			
	OK or NG					
0	OK ▶ GO TO 4.					
N	NG Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.					

3

CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

4	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-171.				
OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	GO TO 5.		

**AT** 

TF

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

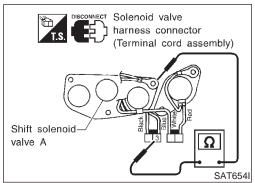
SC

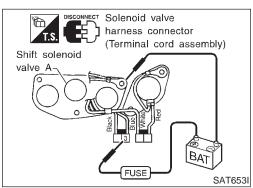
EL

#### DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION					
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>					
		OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.					





#### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

NAAT0062

NAAT0062S01

For removal, refer to AT-269.

#### **Resistance Check**

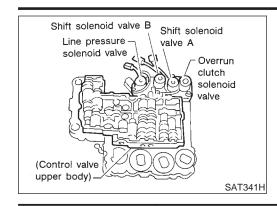
Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

NAAT0062S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.



#### **Description**

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

MA

LG

>( ;
-

MT

AX

BR

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0063S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
12	L/D	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age
12	L/R valve	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	0V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0063S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: SFT SOL B/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors  (The colonial circuit is open or shorted.)	
	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>	

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

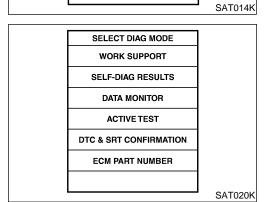
If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$  ("GEAR").
- With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



SELECT SYSTEM

A/T

**ENGINE** 

EL

SC

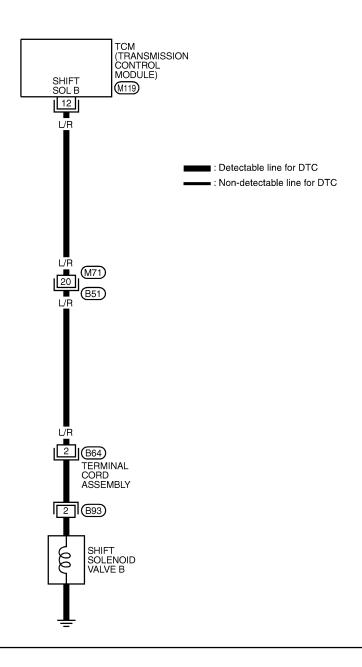
BT

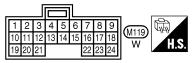
HA

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

NAAT0198

#### AT-SSV/B-01



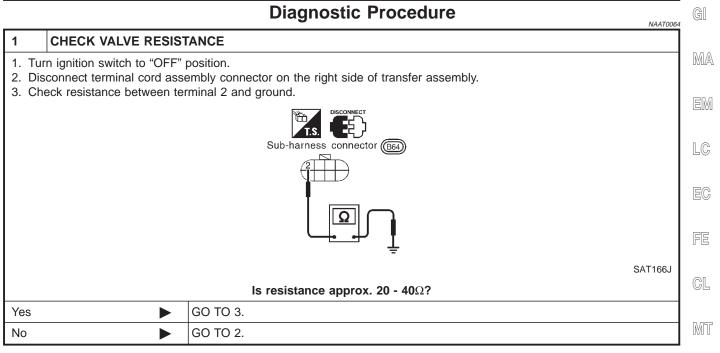


(B51)
(B51)
ريوا
ı w





<sup>\*:</sup> This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.



2	CHECK VALVE OPERATION						
Ref 2. Cho • Shif Ref	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-269. 2. Check the following items: Shift solenoid valve B Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-178.  Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open						
OK or NG							
OK	•	► GO T	TO 3.				
NG	•	Repa	air or replace damaged parts.				

3	CHECK POWER SOUR	CE CIRCUIT				
2. Dis 3. Ch SS	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal 2 and TCM harness connector terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — SSV/B.         <ul> <li>Continuity should exist.</li> <li>If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Reinstall any part removed.</li> </ol>					
	Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?					
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.				

No

4	CHECK DTC					
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-175.					
		OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	NG GO TO 5.					

Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

**AT** 

AX

SU

BR

BT

HA

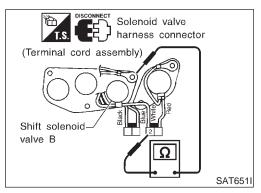
SC

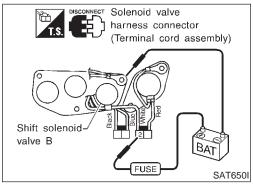
EL

#### DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG				
OK INSPECTION END					
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				





#### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

NAAT0065

NAAT0065S01

For removal, refer to AT-269.

#### **Resistance Check**

NAAT0065S0101

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

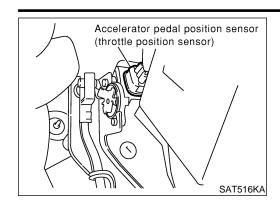
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

# DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR)

Description



#### **Description**

The accelerator pedal position sensor is part of the system that controls throttle position. Accelerator pedal position signal is sent to the ECM. And the signal is also sent to TCM as throttle valve position signal.

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NAAT0236S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Accelerator pedal position	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V
sensor (throttle position sensor)	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V

\_\_\_

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0236S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
32	P/B	Sensor power	_	Ignition switch ON.	4.5 - 5.5V
	P/B			Ignition switch OFF.	0V
41	P/L	Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V Fully-open throttle: 4V
42	В	Sensor ground		_	0V

AT

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

3R

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

# DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR)

On Board Diagnosis Logic

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code TP SEN/CIRC A/T with CONSULT-II or P1705 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the ECM.

#### **Possible Cause**

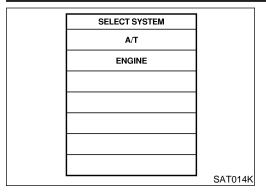
NAAT0239

Check the following items.

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor)

# DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure



SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
ECU PART NUMBER	
	SAT858K

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
	SEF949Y
	WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DATA MONITOR (SPEC) ACTIVE TEST

# Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the LC malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Accelerator pedal condition	Accelerator pedal position sensor (THRTL POS SEN)
Fully released	Less than 4.7V
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V
Fully depressed	1.9 - 4.6V

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-221.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

2) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN (electric throttle control actuator): AX Approximately 3V or less

Selector lever: D position

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-221.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

4) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle

Selector lever: D position

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NAAT0240S02

MA

GL

MT

**AT** 

HA SC

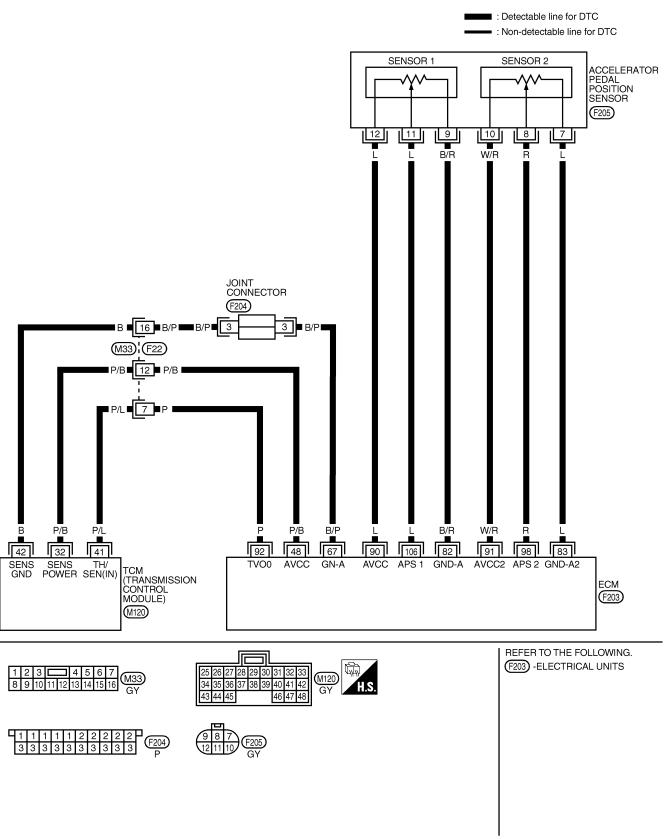
EL

AT-181

# Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS

NAAT0199

### AT-TPS-01



# DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR)

Diagnostic Procedure

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

	Diagnostic Procedure		
1 CHECK DTC W	VITH E		7
<ul> <li>Check P code with C Turn ignition switch C Refer to EC-168, "Malfu</li> </ul>	ON and	select "SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.	
Refer to EC-100, Ivialiu	unction	OK or NG	
OK (with CONSULT-II)	<b></b>	GO TO 2.	1
OK (without CONSULT-	-	GO TO 3.	
NG	<b>•</b>	Check accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-569, "DTC P0226 APP SENSOR".	
OUEOK INDUT		AL (MELL CONCLUTIO	7
	SIGNA	AL (With CONSULT-II)	+
With CONSULT-II Turn ignition switch t		position.	
(Do not start engine.		LS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.	
. Read out the value of			
Voltage:			
Fully-closed t	throttle:	•	١.
Fully-closed t Approxima	ately 0.5		
Approxima Fully-open thi	ately 0.5 rottle:	5 <b>V</b>	
Approxima	ately 0.5 rottle:		
Approxima Fully-open thi	ately 0.5 rottle:	5 <b>V</b>	
Approxima Fully-open thi	ately 0.5 rottle:	DATA MONITOR	
Approxima Fully-open thi	ately 0.5 rottle:	DATA MONITOR MONITORING	
Approxima Fully-open thi	ately 0.5 rottle:	DATA MONITOR  MONITORING  VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	
Approxima Fully-open thi	ately 0.5 rottle:	DATA MONITOR  MONITORING  VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h  VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	
Approxima Fully-open thi	ately 0.5 rottle:	DATA MONITOR  MONITORING  VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h  VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h  THRTL POS SEN XXX V	
Approxima Fully-open thi	ately 0.5 rottle:	DATA MONITOR  MONITORING  VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h  VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h  THRTL POS SEN XXX V  FLUID TEMP SE XXX V  BATTERY VOLT XXX V	
Approxima Fully-open thi	ately 0.5 rottle:	DATA MONITOR  MONITORING  VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h  VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h  THRTL POS SEN XXX V  FLUIDTEMP SE XXX V	
Approxima Fully-open thi	ately 0.5 rottle:	DATA MONITOR  MONITORING  VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h  VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h  THRTL POS SEN XXX V  FLUID TEMP SE XXX V  BATTERY VOLT XXX V	

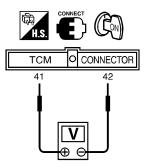
# DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

### 3 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (Without CONSULT-II)

## Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M120 terminals 41 (P/L) and 42 (B) while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.



SAT349JB

Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle valve: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle valve:

Approximately 4V

(Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)

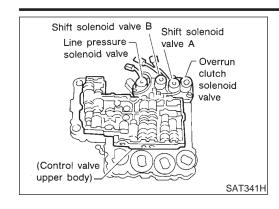
OK or NG

OK	GO TO 4.	
•	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) circuit. (Main harness)	

4	CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-202.			
OK or NG			
OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	GO TO 5.	

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

Description



#### Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

MA

LC

GL

MIT

**AT** 

TF

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0068S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
20	L/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery volt- age
	<u>Г</u> Б	solenoid valve	E STAGE	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	0V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0068S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
圖 : P1760	valve.	Overrun clutch solenoid valve

AX

# SELECT SYSTEM A/T **ENGINE** SAT014K

# **SELECT DIAG MODE** WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR **ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION ECM PART NUMBER** SAT020K

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE** NAAT0068S01

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

**TESTING CONDITION:** 

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6MPH) in "D" position (OD "ON").
- Release accelerator pedal completely in "D" position (OD "OFF").

EL

HA

SC

Description (Cont'd)

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

# Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

G[ NAAT0200

## AT-OVRCSV-01

EM



MA

EC

FE

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

SU

AX

BR

ST

RS

BT

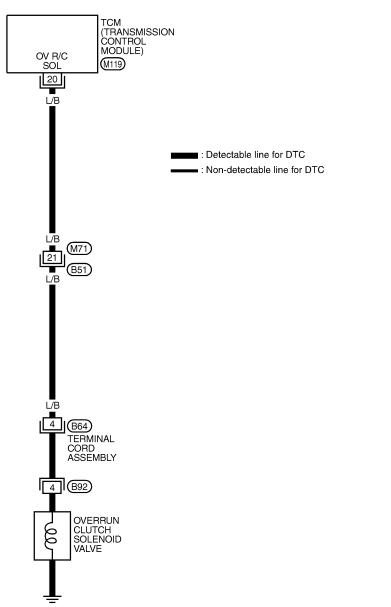
HA

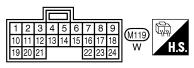
SC

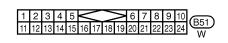
EL

MAT741A









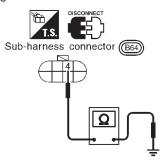


## **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0069

#### CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.



SAT170J

#### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No •	GO TO 2.

#### 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-269.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-189.
- Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

#### OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 20. Refer to wiring diagram AT OVRCSV.

#### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

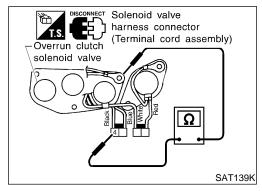
#### OK or NG

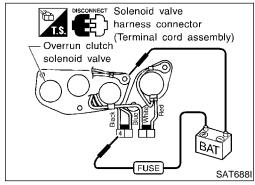
OK •	GO TO 4.
NG •	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 4 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-185. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG GO TO 5.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG		
ОК			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	<u>ו</u>





## **Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE**

NAAT0070

G[

MA

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

NAAT0070S01

For removal, refer to AT-269.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.

NAAT0070S0101

Solenoid valve Terminal No. Resistance (Approx.) 20 - 40Ω Overrun clutch solenoid valve Ground

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 4 and ground.

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

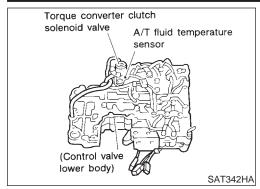
HA

SC

EL

[DX

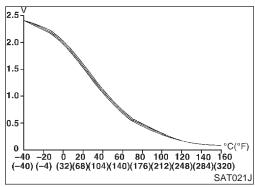
Description



### **Description**

NAAT0172

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0172S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specif	ication
A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]  Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 kΩ $\downarrow$ Approximately 0.3 kΩ

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0172S03

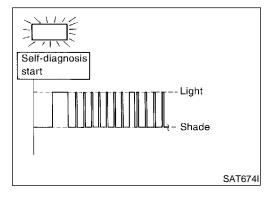
Remarks: Sp	pecification d	ata are reference va	lues.		NAA10172S03
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Judgement standard (Approx.)		
10	W/R	Power source		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
			Con	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	OV
19	W/R	Power source	or	Same as No. 10	·
28	R/Y	Power source (Memory back-up)	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery volt- age	
20				When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	CON	_	0V
47	R	A/T fluid tempera-	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
41	K	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

Description (Cont'd)

	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS	S LOGIC	GI
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	MA
(ROOLS): 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	A/T fluid temperature sensor	EM
			الالاكا

	SELECT SYSTEM	
	A/T	
	ENGINE	
		SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
ECU PART NUMBER	
	SAT858K



#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

FE

GL

LC

EG

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

MT

ΑT

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

#### No Tools

- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20

km/h (12 MPH).

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-48.

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

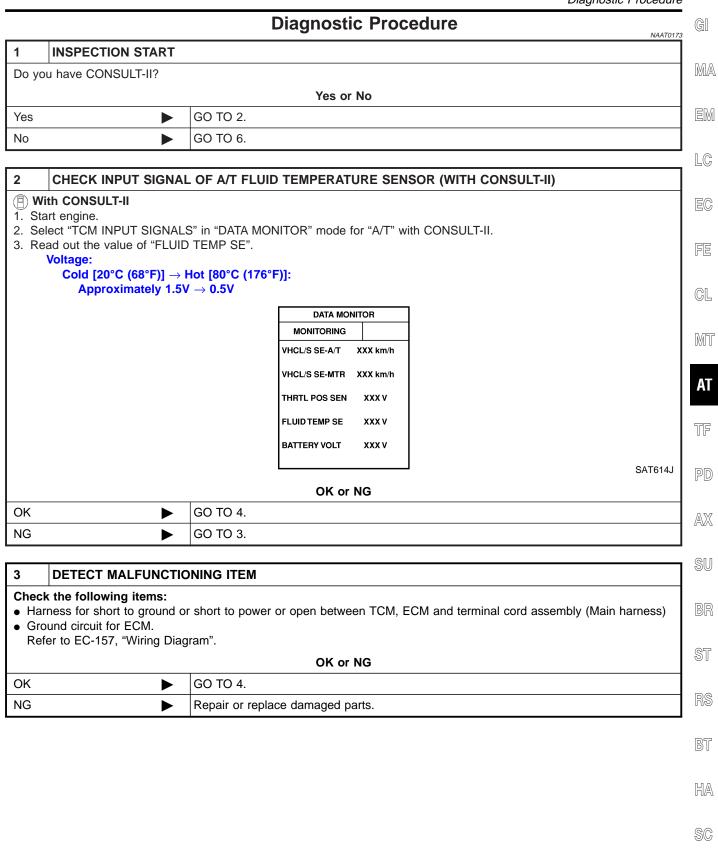
Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS

### Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS NAAT0201 AT-BA/FTS-01 IGNITION SWITCH ON or START BATTERY FUSE BLOCK (J/B) Refer to EL-POWER. A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 7.5A 24 10A 18 M10M91 W/R : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY 9 8 (B64) B ■ 16 ■ B/P (M33) (F22) JOINT CONNECTOR (F204) 3 B/P w/R w/R B/P 28 19 67 10 42 47 FLUID TEMP SENS TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) SENS GND **MEMORY** VIGN GND-A ECM (F203) M119 M120 REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. M10 , M91 - FUSE BLOCK -JUNCTION BOX (J/B) (F203) - ELECTRICAL UNITS 123456789 M119 (M120)

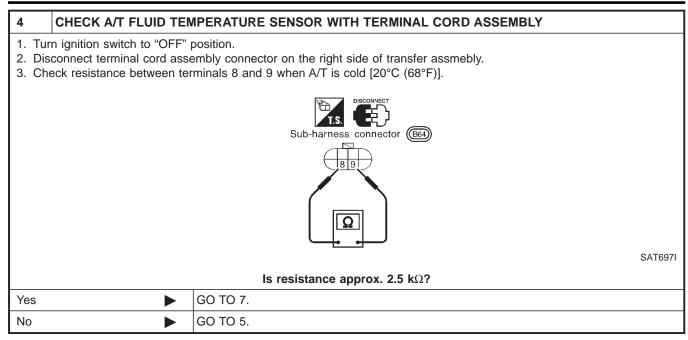
MAT317B

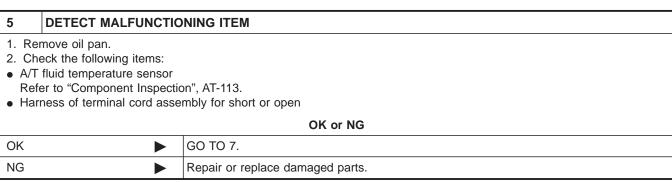
Diagnostic Procedure

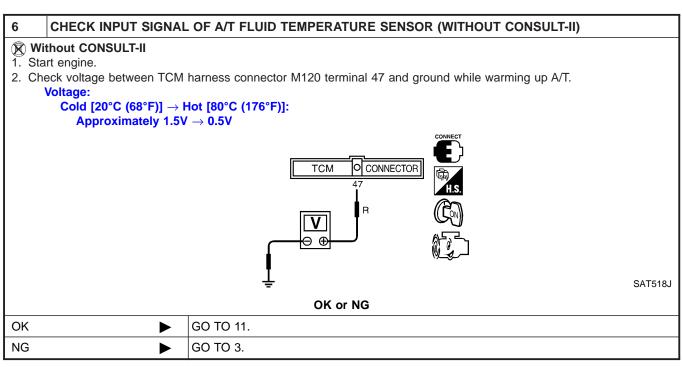
EL



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

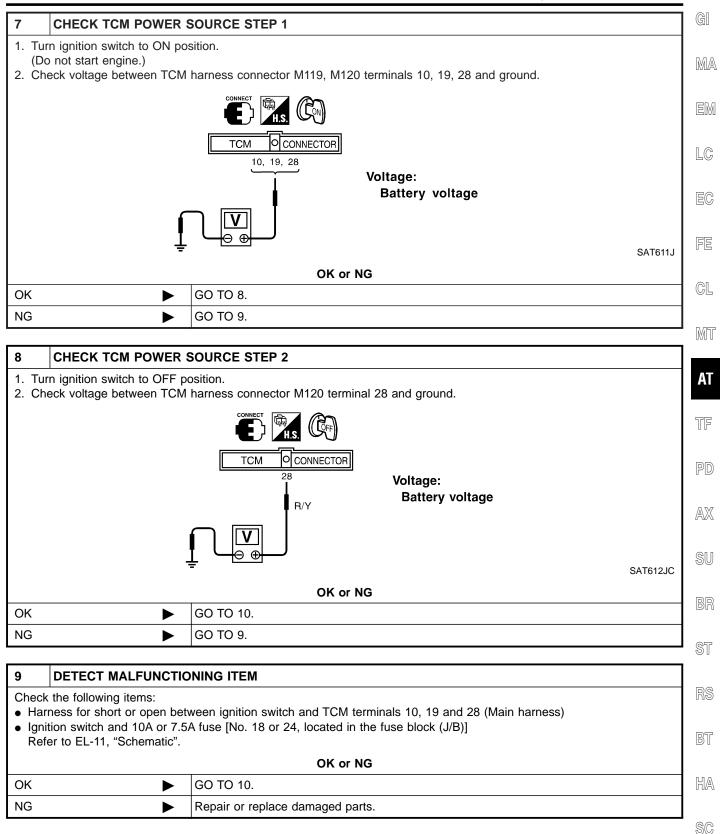






Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

EL

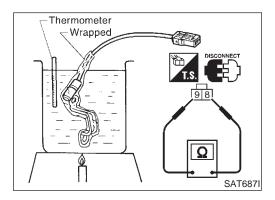


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

10	CHECK TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT	
2. Dis 3. Che	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check continuity between TCM terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — MAIN.         Continuity should exist.     </li> <li>If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 11.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.	

11	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-109.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 12.	

12	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON	
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	



# **Component Inspection**A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NAAT0174 NAAT0174S01

- For removal, refer to AT-269.
- Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

### **Description**

The vehicle speed sensor-MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor-MTR.

MA

LC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.

NAAT0071S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item

Vehicle speed

sensor

Wire color

W/I

Terminal

No.

40

Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	FE
When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2	Voltage varies between less	GL

4.5V

than 1V and more than

MIT

**AT** 

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0071S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
(1000.5): 2nd judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed sensor</li> </ul>	

TF

AX

SU

# SELECT SYSTEM A/T **ENGINE** SAT014K

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- BT Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 6 MPH).

HA

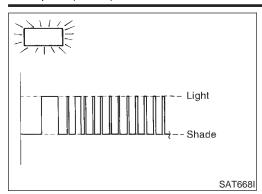
SC

EL

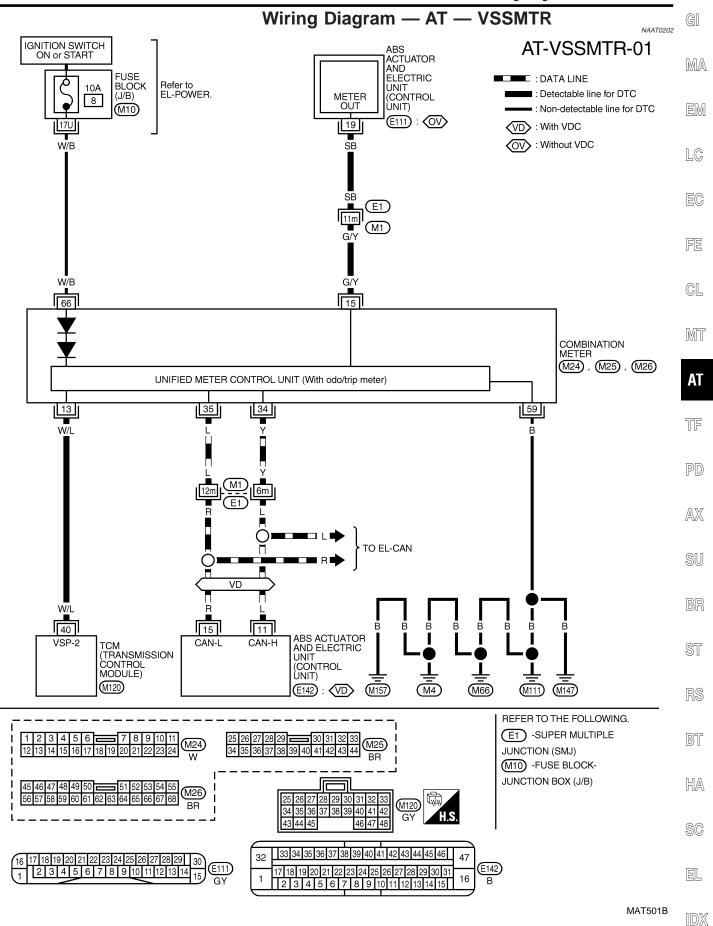
SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
ECU PART NUMBER	
L	SAT858K

### DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

#### Description (Cont'd)



- No Tools
- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
   Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-48.



## **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0072

### 1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

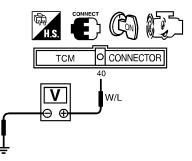
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h	
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h	
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v	
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v	
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v	

SAT614J

#### Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M120 terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.



SAT528J

#### Does battery voltage vary between less than 1V and more than 4.5V?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No <b>•</b>	GO TO 2.

#### 2 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following items:

- Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to EL-35, "Component Parts and Harness Connector Location".
- Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between ABS actuator and electrical unit and combination meter

#### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-197. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG GO TO 4.

# DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4 CH	4 CHECK TCM INSPECTION			GI
	TCM input/output sig echeck TCM pin termi	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG		MA
OK	OK INSPECTION END		EM	
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### **Description**

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

data but selectively reads required data only.

transmission with less wiring. Each control units transmits/receives

NAAT0242S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
5	L	CAN (high)	_	_	_
6	R	CAN (low)	_	_	_

<sup>\*:</sup> This terminal is connected to the ECM.

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code CAN COMM CIRCUIT or U1000 with CONSULT-II or 12th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control unit.

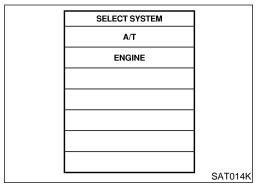
#### **Possible Cause**

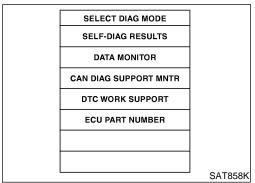
NAAT0244

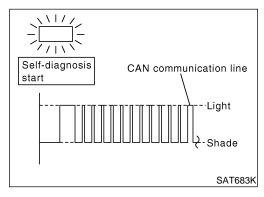
Check harness or connector. (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

#### DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure







# Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (E) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.

#### **N** WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait at least 6 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
   Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-48.

G[

EM

NAAT0245S01

NAAT0245S02

MA

EG

FE

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

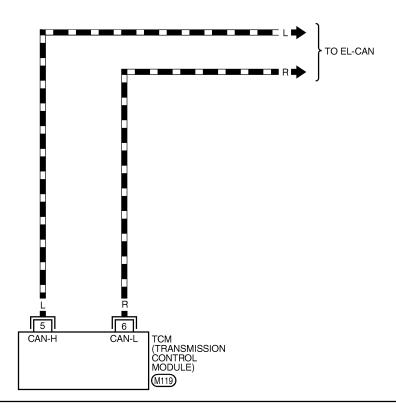
EL

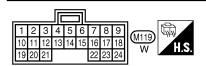
# Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN

NAAT0246

## AT-CAN-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC
: DATA LINE





#### **Diagnostic Procedure** $\mathbb{G}$ NAAT0247 **CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT** MA With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. The "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" is detected. SELF-DIAG RESULTS LC DTC RESULTS CAN COMM CIRCUIT [U1000] EC FE **ERASE** PRINT MODE BACK LIGHT GL PCIA0061E Yes or No? MT Yes Print out CONSULT-II screen, go to EL-409, "CAN Communication Unit". No INSPECTION END

AT

A

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

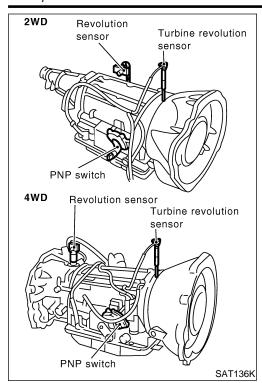
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



#### **Description**

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. The vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) is located on the output side of the automatic transmission. With the two sensors, input and output shaft rpms are accurately detected. The result is optimal shift timing during deceleration and improved shifting.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Judgement **Terminal** Wire color Item Condition standard No. (Approx.) 1.2V Turbine revolution Voltage rises sensor gradually in 38 W When engine is running at 1,000 rpm (Measure in AC response to range) engine speed. 0V 42 В Sensor ground

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

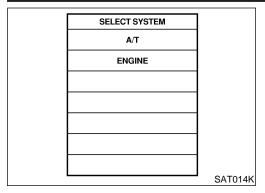
NAAT0224S02

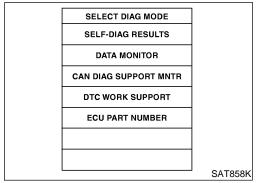
NAAT0224S01

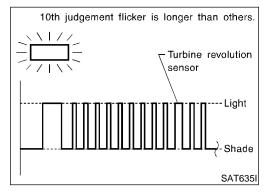
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: TURBINE REV	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors  (The connect circuit is appeared as about all)	
(NO): 10th judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	<ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Turbine revolution sensor</li></ul>	

#### DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

Description (Cont'd)







#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine. 1)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH), engine speed higher than 1,500 rpm, throttle opening greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.

#### No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH), engine speed higher than 1,500 rpm, throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
  - Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools). AT-48.

MA

LC

EG

GL

MT

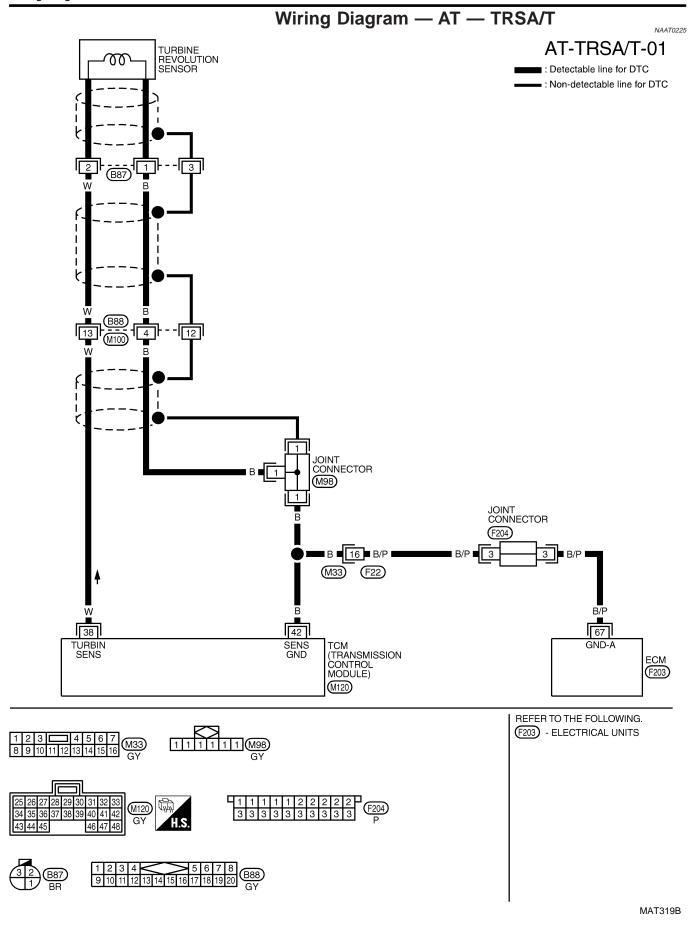
**AT** 

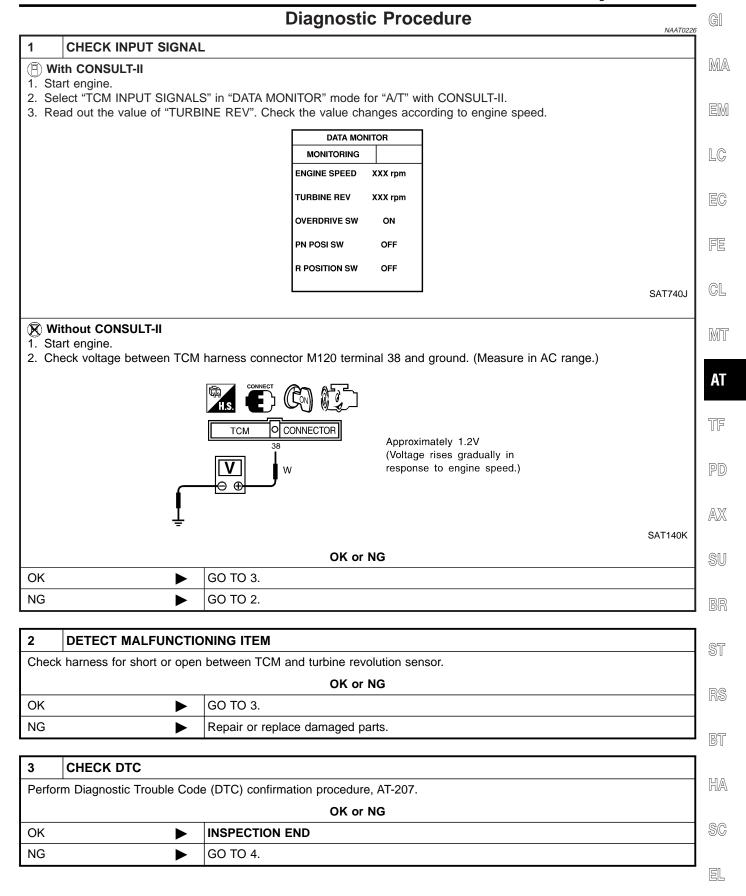
AX

HA

SC

EL



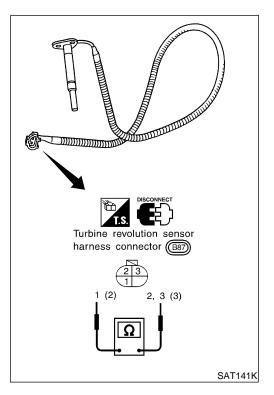


**AT-209** 

## **DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	4 CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminal for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		



# Component Inspection TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

NAAT0227

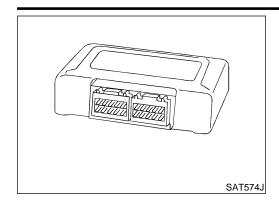
NAAT0227S01

• Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
1	2	2.4 - 2.8 kΩ
1	3	No continuity
2	3	No continuity

# DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



#### **Description**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

al

MA

GI

LC

EC

FE

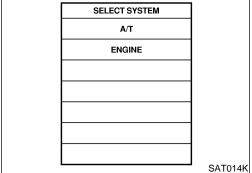
GL

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0207S01

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: CONTROL UNIT (RAM) : CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is mal- functioning.	ТСМ

MT



SELECT DIAG MODE
SELF-DIAG RESULTS

DATA MONITOR

CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR

DTC WORK SUPPORT

ECU PART NUMBER

SAT858K

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

AT

TF

\_\_\_

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

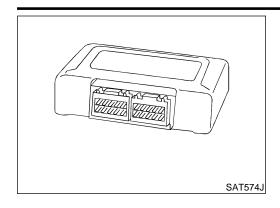
HA

SC

EL

# DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure



### **Description**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

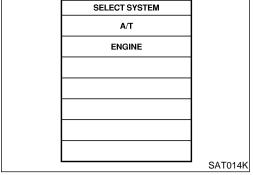
GL

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0215S01

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)	TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning.	ТСМ

MT



SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE
SELF-DIAG RESULTS
DATA MONITOR
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR
DTC WORK SUPPORT
ECU PART NUMBER

SAT858K

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

ΑT

TF







BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

=NAAT0216

### 1 CHECK DTC

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position).
- 4. Touch "ERASE".
- 5. Turn ignition switch "OFF" position for 10 seconds.

PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

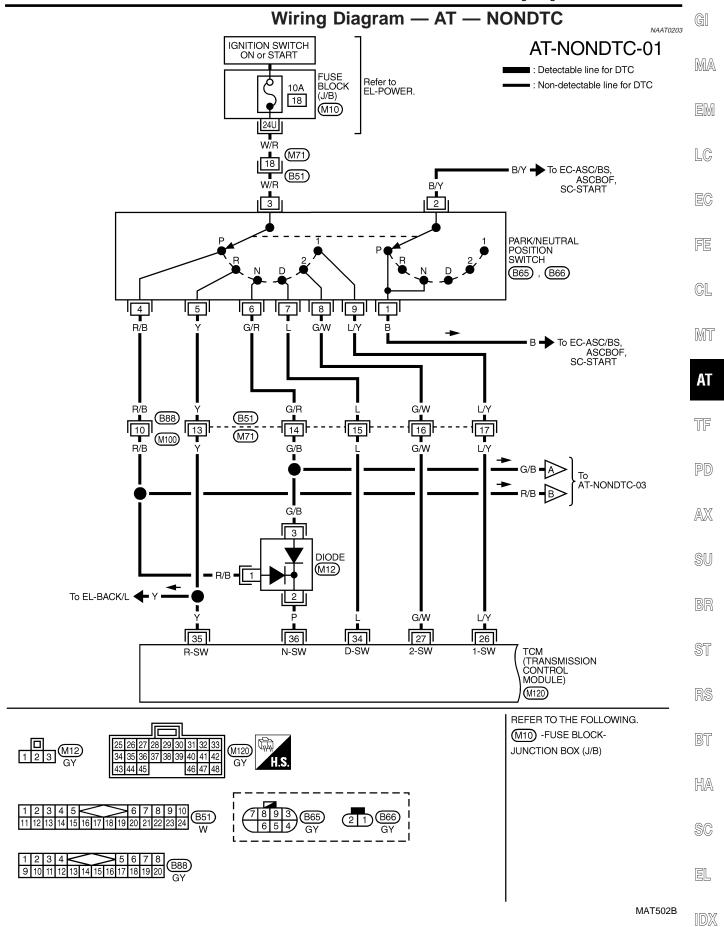
See previous page.

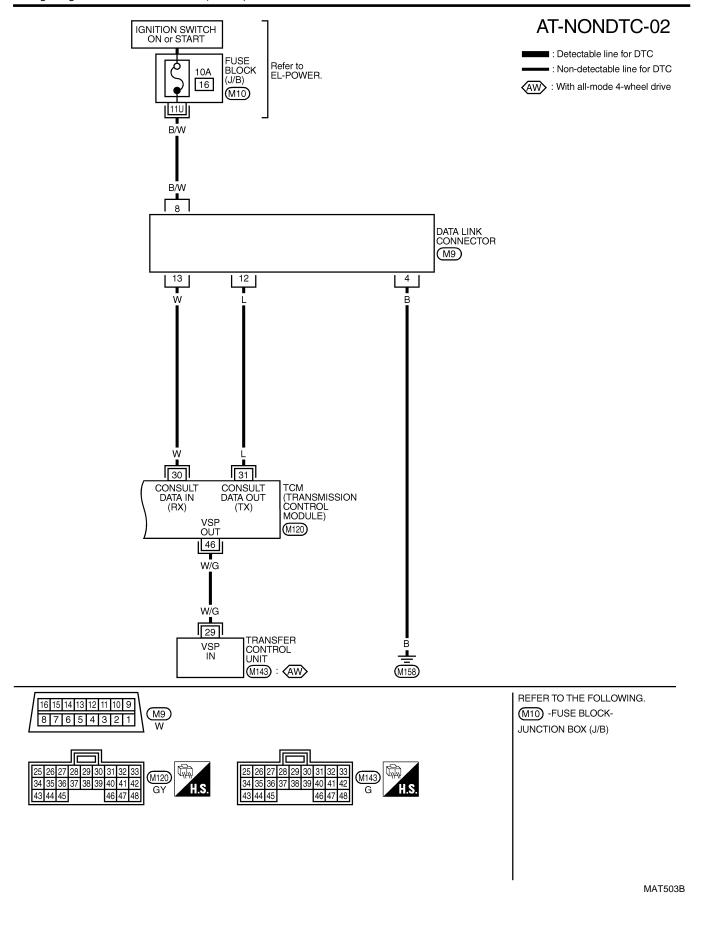
#### Is the "CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again?

Yes	Replace TCM.
No	INSPECTION END

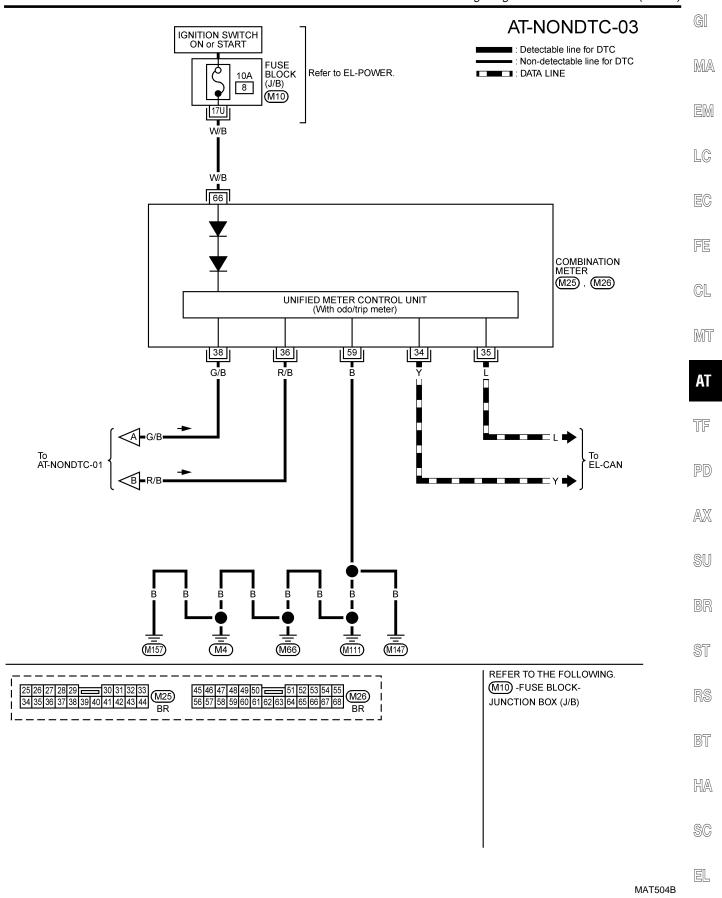
#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC



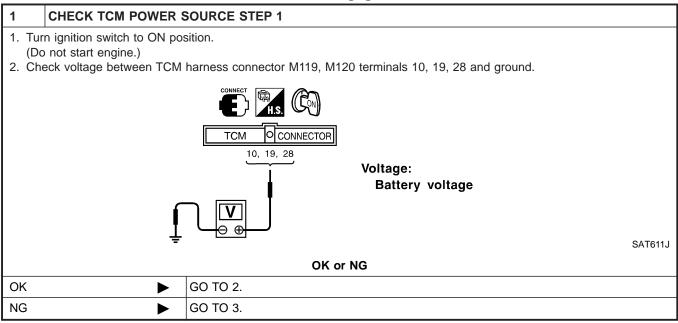


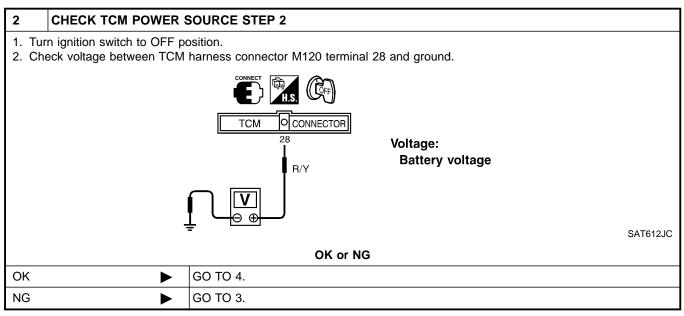
Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC (Cont'd)



# O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".





# 3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following items: • Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM harness connector M119, M120 terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness) • Ignition switch and 10A or 7.5A fuse [No. 18 or 24, located in the fuse block (J/B)] Refer to EL-11, "Schematic". OK or NG OK ▶ GO TO 4. NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

EL

	O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)
4 CHECK TO	CM GROUND CIRCUIT
<ol> <li>Disconnect TCI</li> <li>Check continuit MAIN.</li> </ol>	witch to OFF position.  M harness connector.  ty between TCM harness connector M120 terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT —  should exist.
	arness for short to ground and short to power.
	OK or NG
OK	▶ GO TO 5.
NG	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
5 CHECK M	IALFUNCTIONING ITEM
	OK or NG
Yes	<b>▶</b> GO TO 6.
No	Repair or replace damaged parts.
Check again.	OK or NG
OK	INSPECTION END
NG	▶ GO TO 7.
7 CHECK TO	CM INSPECTION
1. Perform TCM ii	nput/output signal inspection.
2. If NG, recheck	TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK	OK or NG  INSPECTION END
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.

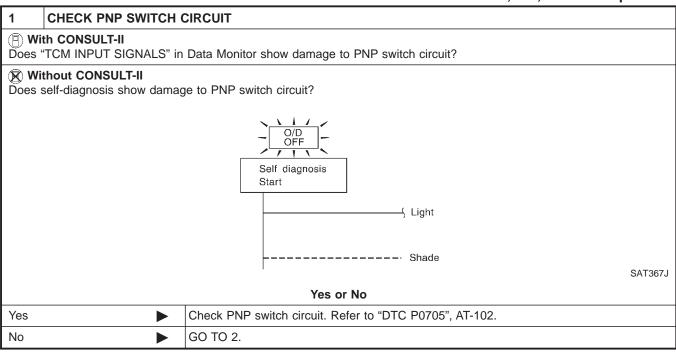
# Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position

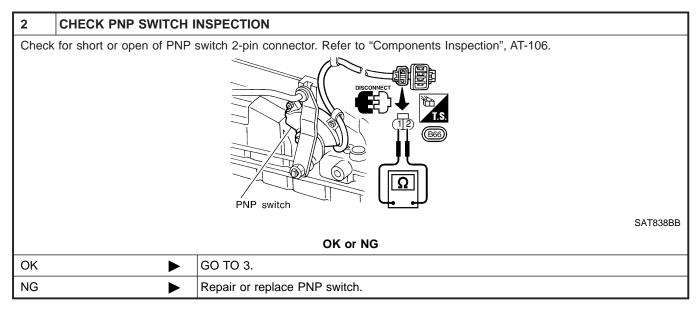
SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0074

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P"Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "2", "1" or "R" position.





3	CHECK STARTING SYSTEM		
Check	Check starting system. Refer to SC-10, "System Description".		
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

# In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in "P" position.

1	CHECK PARKING CO	MPONENTS	
	Check parking components. Refer to "Parking Pawl Components", AT-334.		
		SAT133B	
	OK or NG		
ОК	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

AT

G[

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$ 

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT





BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

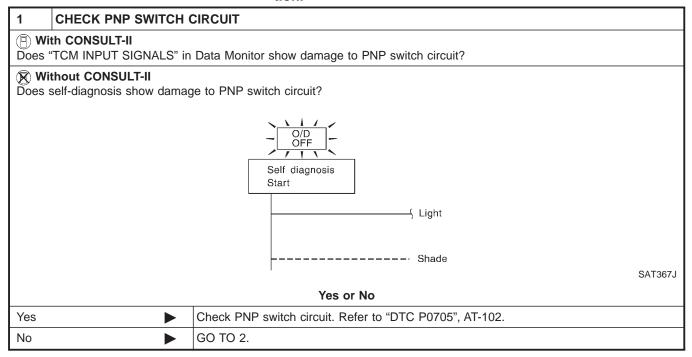
SC

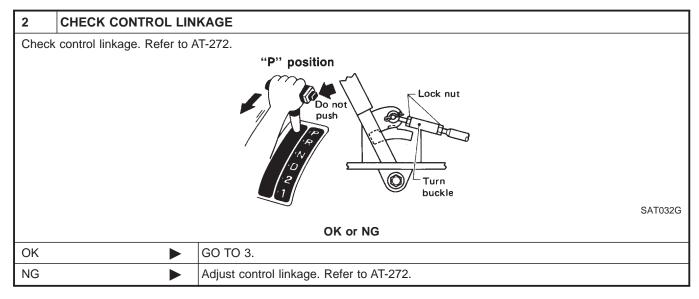
EL

# In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves SYMPTOM:

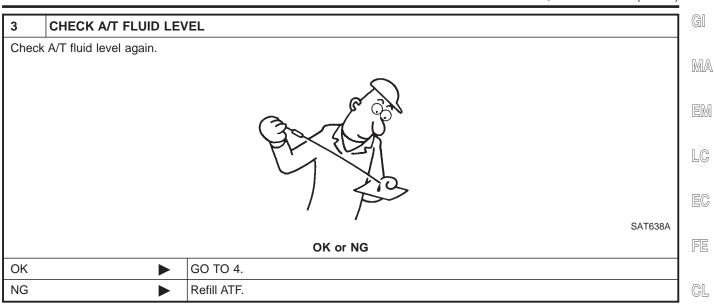
=NAAT0076

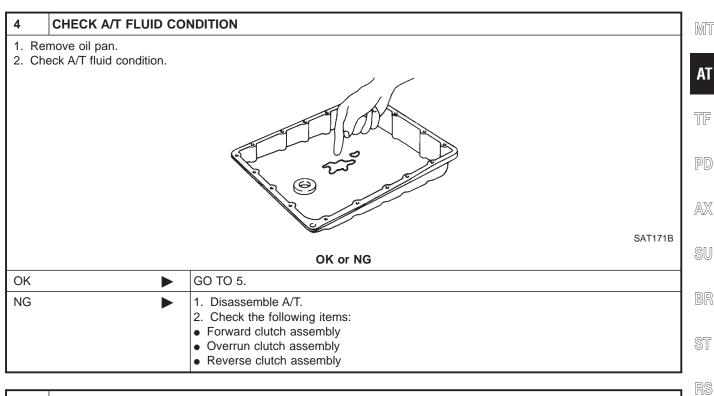
Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.





In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)





5	5 CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG  1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

EL

MT

**AT** 

BR

ST

BT

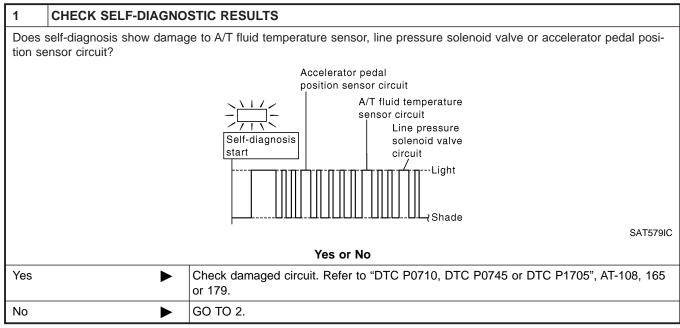
HA

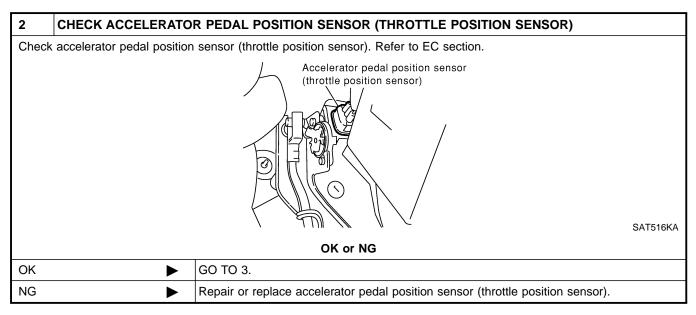
SC

# Large Shock. "N" $\rightarrow$ "R" Position SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0077

There is large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position.





Large Shock. "N"  $\rightarrow$  "R" Position (Cont'd)

3	CHECK LINE PRESSURE	Gl
Che	ck line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-64.	M.
		EN
		LC
	SAT494G	EC
	OK or NG	FE
OK	▶ GO TO 4.	1
NG	<ul> <li>1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-269.</li> <li>2. Check the following items:</li> <li>Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)</li> </ul>	GL M1
	Line pressure solenoid valve	UVI

4	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check	Check again.	
	OK or NG	
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

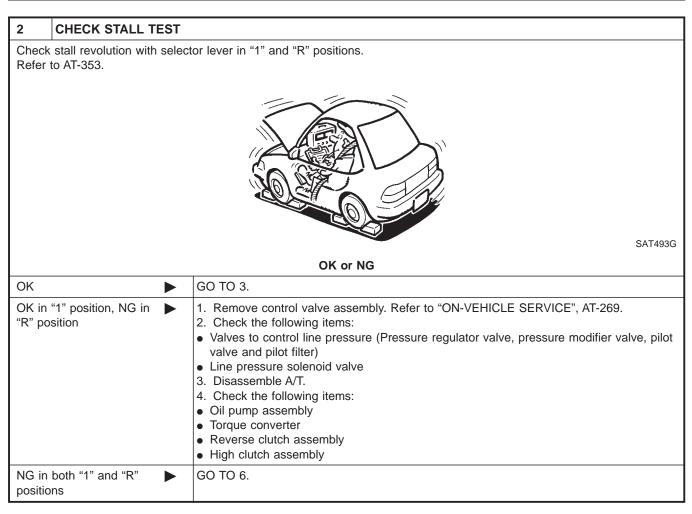
# Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position

SYMPTOM:

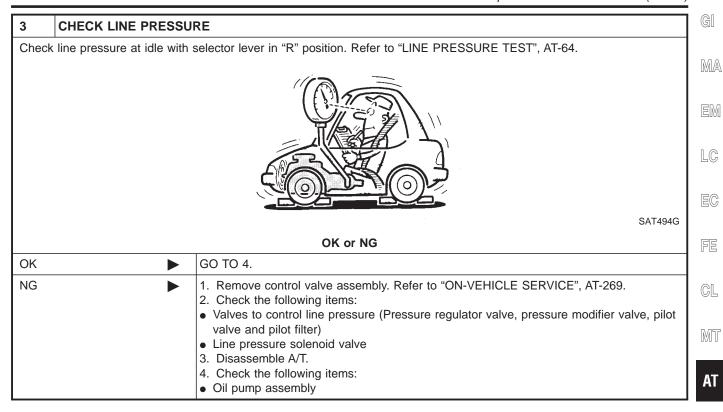
=NAAT0078

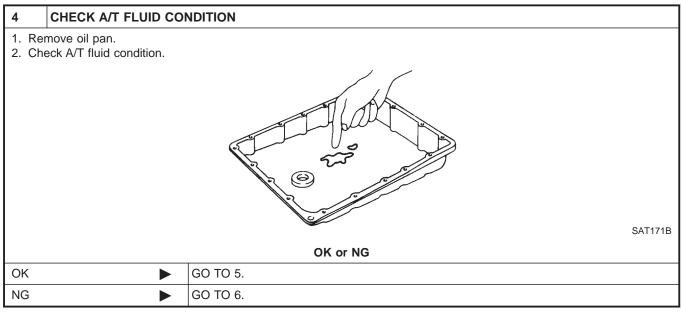
Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting "R" position.

		venicle does not creep backward when selecting	
1	CHECK A/T FLUID LEVI	EL	
Chec	k A/T fluid level again.		
		A TO THE STATE OF	
		·	SAT638A
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Refill ATF.	



Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)





5	5 CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG  1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness nector.			

TF

AX

SU

BT

HA

SC

EL

Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)

### 6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-269.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Torque converter
- Reverse clutch assembly
- High clutch assembly
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Low one-way clutch

Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

# Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NAAT0079

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D", "2" or "1" position.

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

MA

CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again.



SAT638A

OK GO TO 2.

NG Refill ATF.

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

### 2 CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to "STALL TEST", AT-61.





SAT493G

BT

HA

SC

EL

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

### 3 CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "R" position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-64.



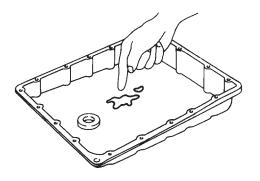
SAT494G

### OK or NG

OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.
NG	•	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-269.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> </ul> </li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

### 4 CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.



SAT171B

OK	or	NG
----	----	----

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG	GO TO 6.

5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<ul> <li>NG</li> <li>1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con nector.</li> </ul>		

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
1. Re	emove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-269.		
2. Cł	neck the following items:		
<ul><li>Va</li></ul>	lves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)		
<ul><li>Lin</li></ul>	ne pressure solenoid valve		
3. Di	sassemble A/T.		
4. Cł	heck the following items:		
<ul><li>Oil</li></ul>	Oil pump assembly		
• Fo	Forward clutch assembly		
<ul><li>Fo</li></ul>	Forward one-way clutch		
• Lo	Low one-way clutch		
• Lo	w & reverse brake assembly		
<ul> <li>To:</li> </ul>	rque converter		
	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

AT

MT

G[

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$ 

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

PD

TF

SU

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

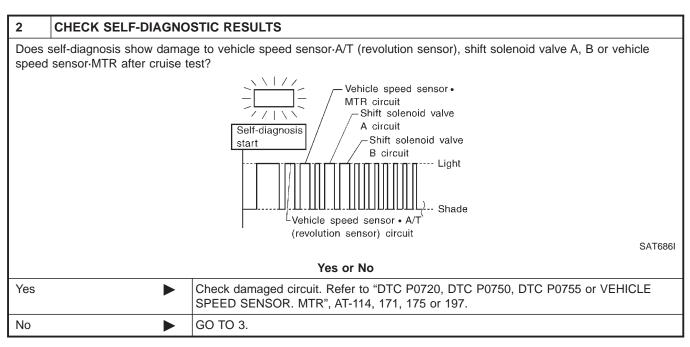
EL

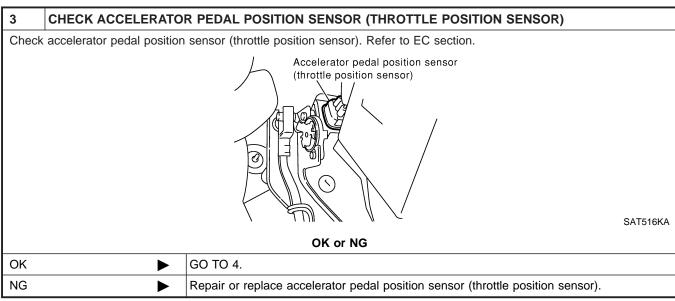
# **Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D**<sub>1</sub> **SYMPTOM:**

=NAAT0080

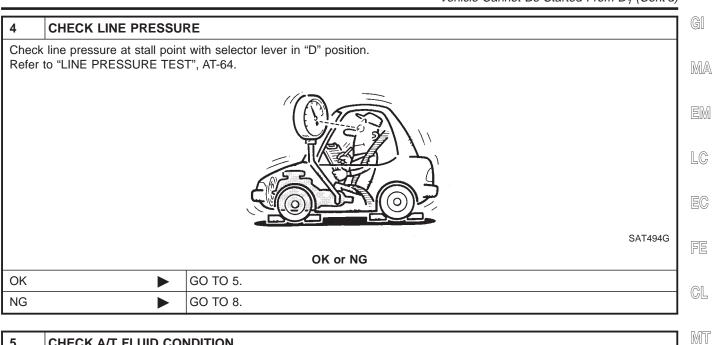
Vehicle cannot be started from D<sub>1</sub> on Cruise test — Part 1.

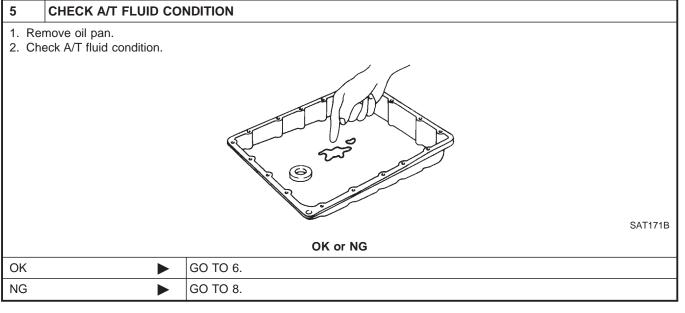
1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Is "Veh	Is "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" OK?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes DO TO 2.			
No	<b>•</b>	Go to "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-226.		





Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.         Refer to AT-269.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve A</li> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul> </li> </ol>				
	OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 7.			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check again.			
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

8	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM		
1. Rei	move control valve assemi	bly.		
	fer to AT-269.			
2. Che	eck the following items:			
<ul><li>Shif</li></ul>	ft valve A			
	ft valve B			
	ft solenoid valve A			
	ft solenoid valve B			
	t valve			
• Pilo				
-	. Disassemble A/T.			
	. Check the following items: Forward clutch assembly			
	Forward one-way clutch			
	Low one-way clutch			
	h clutch assembly			
	que converter			
	pump assembly			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.		
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ 

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ 

SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0081

A/T does not shift from  $D_1$  to  $D_2$  at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_2$  when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

or	
	EM

MA

LC

EG

FE

GL

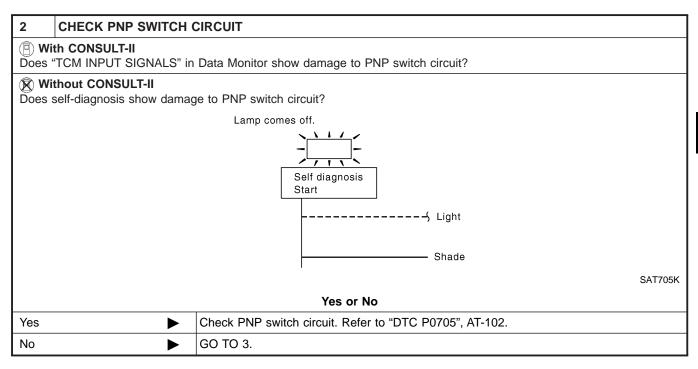
MT

AX

SU

ST

1	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Are "V	Are "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.			
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-229, 232.			



3	CHECK VEHICLE SPE	ED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT		
Check vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR", AT-114, 197.				
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 4.		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.		

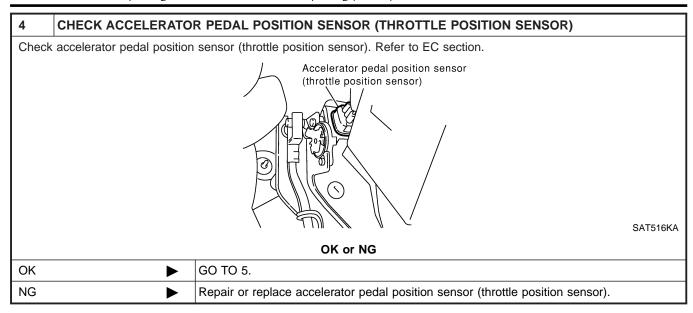
HA

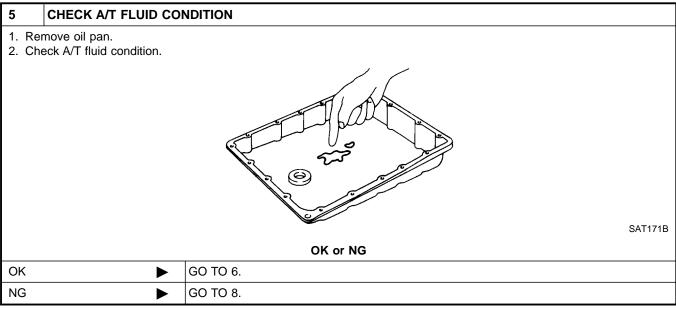
BT

SC

EL

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUN	ICTIO	NING ITEM	
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Shif</li><li>Shif</li><li>Pilot</li></ul>	1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-269. 2. Check the following items:  Shift valve A  Shift solenoid valve A  Pilot valve  Pilot filter			
	OK or NG			
ОК		<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.	
NG		<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SYMPTOM		GI
Check	again.		1
		OK or NG	M
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

8	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM
2. Che Shif Shif Pilo Pilo 3. Dis 4. Che Ser Bral	move control valve. Refer to eck the following items: ft valve A ft solenoid valve A ft valve to filter eassemble A/T. eck the following items: vo piston assembly ke band pump assembly	o AT-269.
• 011	pamp accombly	OK or NG
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

MT

AT

EC

FE

CL

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

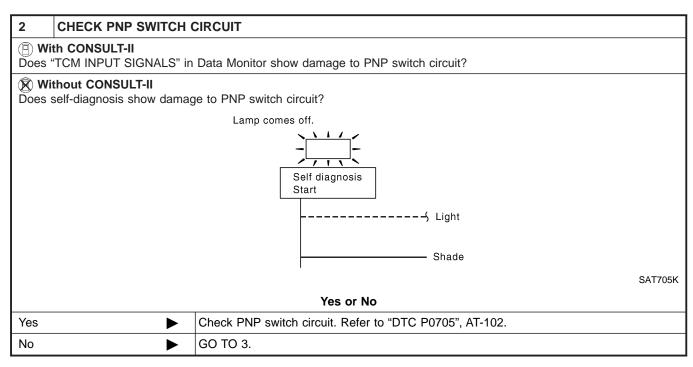
### A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

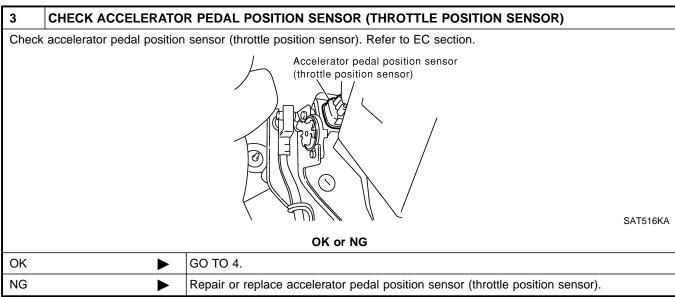
**SYMPTOM:** 

A/T does not shift from D<sub>2</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> at the specified speed.

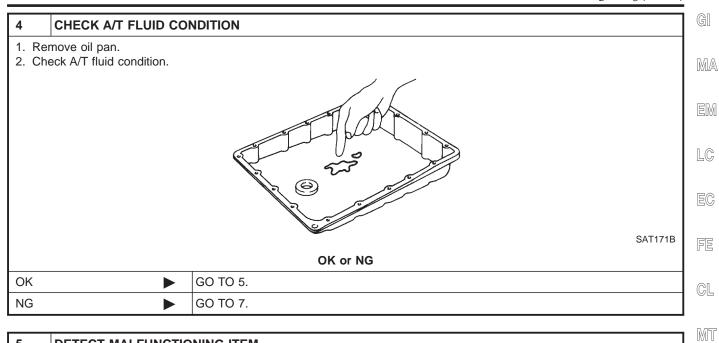
=NAAT0082

1	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Are "V	Are "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.			
No		Go to "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-229, 232.			





A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)



5	DETECT MALFUNCTION	ONING ITEM					
<ol> <li>Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-269.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul> </li> </ol>							
OK or NG							
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.					
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.							

6	CHECK SYMPTOM					
Chec	Check again.					
	OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	NG  1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.					

EL

**AT** 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

7	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM				
2. Che Shif Shif Piloi Piloi Ji Dis Che Serv High	1. Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-269. 2. Check the following items:  Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly High clutch assembly					
• Oli p	Oil pump assembly     OK or NG					
ОК						
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.				

# A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0083

MA

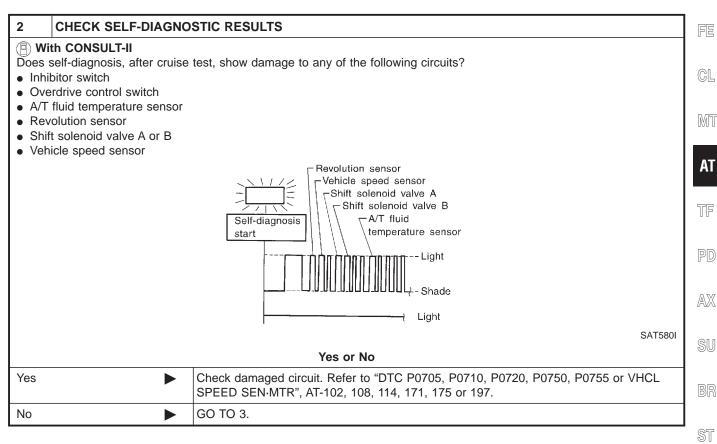
EM

LC

A/T does not shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed.

A/T must be warm before D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> shift will occur.

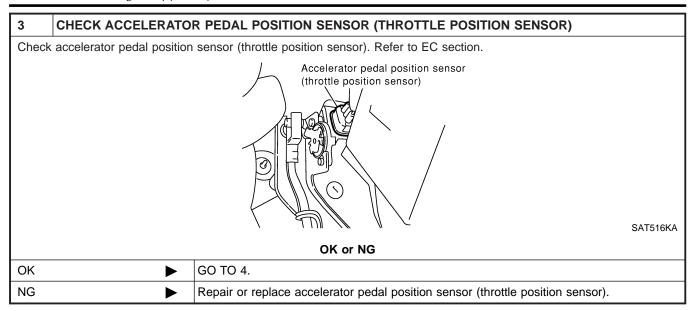
1	1 CHECK SYMPTOM				
Are "V	Are "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	Yes GO TO 2.				
No Go to "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cabe Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-229, 232.					

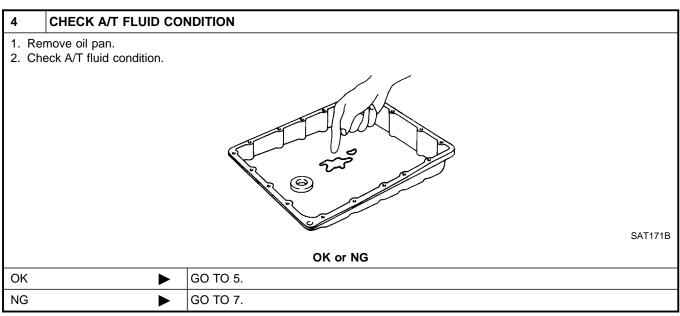


HA

SC

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)





5	DETECT MALFUNG	СТІО	NING ITEM			
<ul><li>2. Ch</li><li>Shi</li><li>Ove</li><li>Shi</li><li>Pilo</li></ul>	1. Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-269. 2. Check the following items:  • Shift valve B  • Overrun clutch control valve  • Shift solenoid valve B  • Pilot valve  • Pilot filter					
	OK or NG					
ОК	)	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.			
NG	)		Repair or replace damaged parts.			

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)

6 C	CHECK SYMPTOM		GI
Check a	gain.		
		OK or NG	MA
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	•	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	EN

7 DETECT	MALFUNCTION	ONING ITEM	
1. Remove con	rol valve Assem	bly. Refer to AT-269.	
2. Check the fo	lowing items:		
<ul> <li>Shift valve B</li> </ul>			
Overrun clutc			
Shift solenoid	valve B		
Pilot valve			
<ul><li>Pilot filter</li><li>3. Disassemble</li></ul>	Λ/Τ		
4. Check the fo			
<ul> <li>Servo piston</li> </ul>			
Brake band	accombig		
<ul> <li>Torque conve</li> </ul>	rter		
<ul> <li>Oil pump ass</li> </ul>	embly		
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.	
NG	<b></b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

AT

MT

EC

FE

CL

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

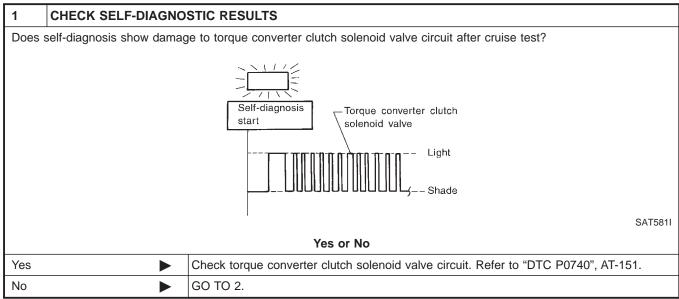
SC

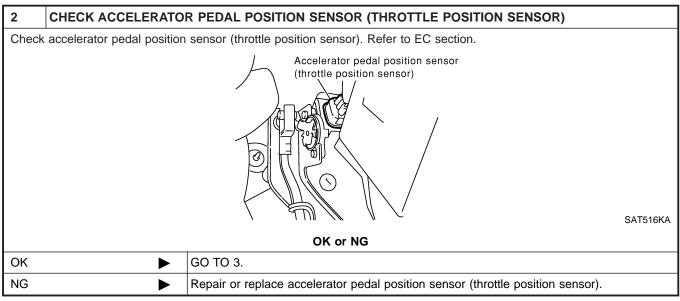
EL

# A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0084

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.





3	DETECT MALFUI	NCTIO	NING ITEM			
<ul><li>2. Cho</li><li>Toro</li><li>Toro</li><li>Toro</li></ul>	move control valve. eck following items: que converter clutch que converter relief v que converter clutch t valve t filter	contro /alve	I valve			
	OK or NG					
OK		<b></b>	GO TO 4.			
NG		<b></b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

4 CH	ECK SYMPTOM		
Check aga	n.		1
		OK or NG	M
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

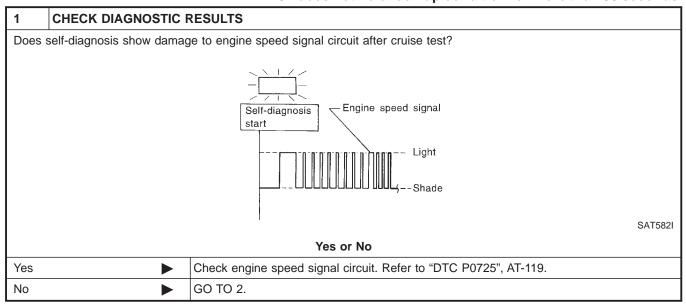
SC

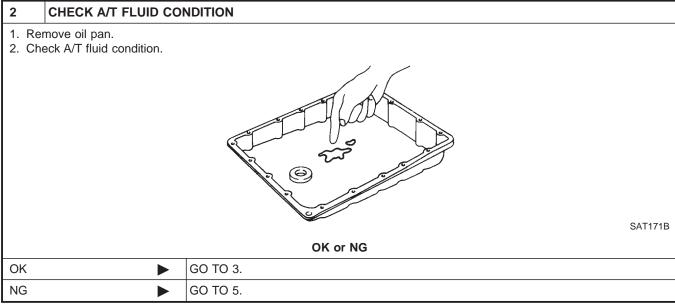
EL

# A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition SYMPTOM:

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.

=NAAT0085





3	3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM						
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Toro</li><li>Pilo</li></ul>	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-269. 2. Check the following items:  • Torque converter clutch control valve  • Pilot valve  • Pilot filter						
	OK or NG						
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.					
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.					

A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

4 CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check again.			1
		OK or NG	
OK	•	INSPECTION END	1
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

5	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM						
	Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-269.							
	<ul><li>2. Check the following items:</li><li>Torque converter clutch control valve</li></ul>							
• Pilot		i vaive						
<ul><li>Pilot</li></ul>	filter							
	assemble A/T.							
4. Che	4. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly.							
	OK or NG							
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.						
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.						

AT

EC

FE

CL

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

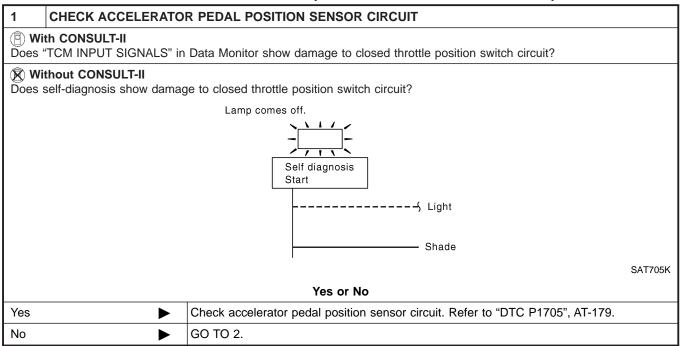
EL

### Lock-up Is Not Released

=NAAT0086

SYMPTOM:

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.



2	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	NG  1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness nector.		

Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

AX

SU

BT

HA

SC

EL

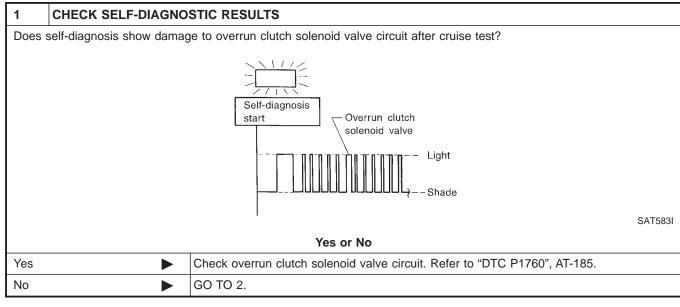
# Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

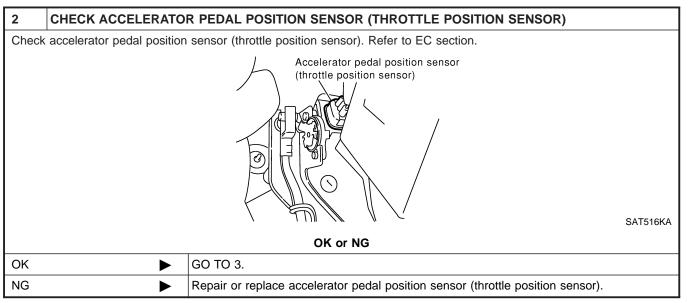
SYMPTOM:

Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from  $D_4$  to  $D_3$ .

 Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.

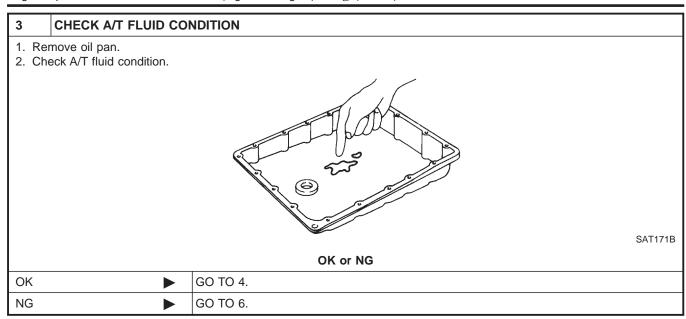
 Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from "D" to "2" position.





AT-249

Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) (Cont'd)



4	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM		
<ul><li>2. Cho</li><li>Ove</li><li>Ove</li></ul>	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-269. 2. Check the following items:  Overrun clutch control valve  Overrun clutch reducing valve  Overrun clutch solenoid valve			
	OK or NG			
ОК	<b>•</b>	GO TO 5.		
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	NG  1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		

# 6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-269. 2. Check the following items: • Overrun clutch control valve • Overrun clutch reducing valve • Overrun clutch solenoid valve 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: • Overrun clutch assembly • Oil pump assembly OK or NG OK Repair or replace damaged parts.

### Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub> SYMPTOM:

NAAT0088

G[

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

AT

Vehicle does not start from  $D_1$  on Cruise test — Part 2.

1	CHECK SELF-DIAGNOS	STIC RESULTS	
	Does self-diagnosis show damage to vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or vehicle speed sensor • MTR after cruise test?  Vehicle speed sensor • MTR circuit — Shift solenoid valve — A circuit — Shift solenoid valve B circuit — Shift solenoid valve B circuit — Shade — Vehicle speed sensor • A/T — (revolution sensor) circuit  Yes or No		
Yes	-	Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720, P0750, P0755 or VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR", AT-114, 171, 175 or 197.	
No	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK SYMPTOM		l te
Check	again.		]
		OK or NG	P
OK	<b>•</b>	Go to "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-232.	]
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON"  $\rightarrow$  "OFF"

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON"  $\rightarrow$  "OFF" SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from  $\mathrm{D_4}$  to  $\mathrm{D_3}$  when changing overdrive control switch to "OFF" position.

1	CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT			
9	With CONSULT-II  Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?			
	Without CONSULT-II  Does self-diagnosis show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?			
	Lamp comes off.			
	Self diagnosis Start  Light  Shade			
		SAT705K		
Yes or No				
Yes	Check overdrive control switch circuit. Refer to	AT-255.		
No				

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D"  $\rightarrow$  "2" Position

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D"  $\rightarrow$  "2" Position

SYMPTOM:

G[

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$ 

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

A/T does not shift from  $\rm D_3$  to  $\rm 2_2$  when changing selector lever from "D" to "2" position.

1	CHECK PNP SWITCH	CIRCUIT	
-	th CONSULT-II "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in	Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?	
	thout CONSULT-II self-diagnosis show damag	ge to PNP switch circuit?	
		Lamp comes off.	
		Self diagnosis Start  Light Shade	5K
		Yes or No	
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102.	
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ ", AT-235.	

AT-253

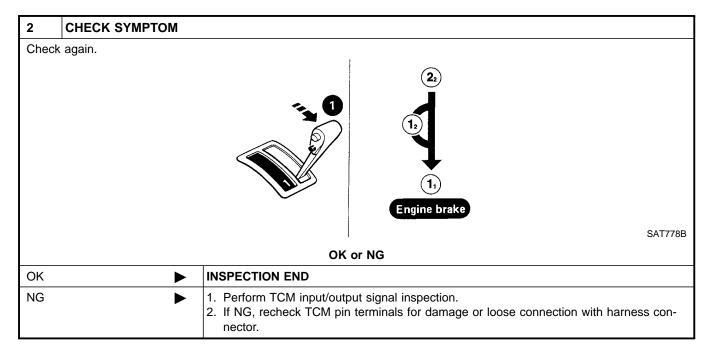
A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2"  $\rightarrow$  "1" Position

A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2"  $\rightarrow$  "1" Position SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0091

A/T does not shift from  $2_2$  to  $1_1$  when changing selector lever from "2" to "1" position.

1 CHECK PNP SWITE	CH CIRCUIT	
© With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS	S" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?	
Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show da	amage to PNP switch circuit?	
	Lamp comes off.	
	Self diagnosis Start  Light Shade	SAT705K
	Yes or No	JA1703K
Von.		
Yes	Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102.	
No	► GO TO 2.	



Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

# **Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake SYMPTOM:**

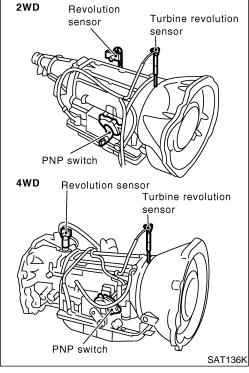
Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from  $2_2$  ( $1_2$ ) to  $1_1$ .

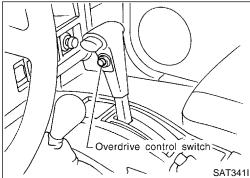
MA
----

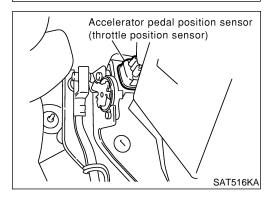
EM

LC

1	1 CHECK SYMPTOM	
Is "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" OK?		
Yes or No		
Yes	Yes $lacktriangle$ Go to "Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-249.	
No	<b>•</b>	Go to "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-226.







# TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Circuit Checks)

**SYMPTOM:** 

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even the lamp circuit is good.

**DESCRIPTION** 

PNP switch

The PNP switch assemble includes a transmission range switch. The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Overdrive control switch

Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and sends a signal to the TCM.

Closed throttle position signal and wide-open throttle position signal

ECM judges throttle opening based on a signal from accelerator pedal position sensor, and sends the signal via CAN communication to TCM.

FE

VL.

MT

NAAT0204S01

ΑT

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

@T

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

NOTE:

=NAAT0204S03

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

1	INSPECTION START			
Do you	Do you have CONSULT-II?			
	Yes or No			
Yes (V	Vith CONSULT-II)	GO TO 2.		
No (W II)	Tithout CONSULT-	GO TO 3.		

#### 2 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONITOR			
MONITORING			
PN POSI SW	OFF		
R POSITION SW	OFF		
D POSITION SW	OFF		
2 POSITION SW	ON		
1 POSITION SW	OFF		

SAT643J

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ►	GO TO 4.

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

#### GI CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II) Without CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. MA (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M120 terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position. EM Terminals Lever position 36 35 27 34 26 LC P, N В 0 0 0 0 0 В R 0 0 0 D 0 0 В 0 0 2 0 0 В 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 В FE MTBL0205 OCONNECTOR TCM GL 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 MT ΑT SAT517J TF Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)? Yes GO TO 6. GO TO 4. No **DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM** AX Check the following items: PNP switch SU Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-260. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) • Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) BR OK or NG OK (With CONSULT-II) GO TO 5. ST OK (Without CONSULT-GO TO 6. II) NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-257

BT

HA

SC

EL

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

5 CHECK OVERDRIVE CO	ONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT
3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SWITC	sition.  " in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.  CH". Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly.  displayed on CONSULT-II means overdrive "OFF".)
	DATA MONITOR
	MONITORING
	ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm
	TURBINE REV XXX rpm
	OVERDRIVE SW ON
	PN POSI SW OFF
	R POSITION SW OFF
	SAT645J
	OK or NG
OK (With CONSULT-II)	GO TO 7.
NG 🕨 0	GO TO 6.

6	DETECT MALFU	NCTIC	NING ITEM	
<ul><li>Over Res</li><li>Ha</li></ul>	Check the following items:  Overdrive control switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-260.  Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness)  Harness for short or open of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness)			
	OK or NG			
OK (V	With CONSULT-II)	<b></b>	GO TO 7.	
OK (V II)	Vithout CONSULT-	<b>•</b>	GO TO 8.	
NG		<b></b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

# CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

#### With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-48.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator	Data monitor		
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

MTBL0011

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

GL

MT

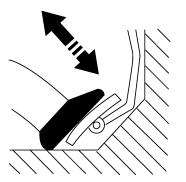
AX

SU

RS

BT

HA



DATA MONIT	OR
MONITORING	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF
W/OTHRL/P-SW	OFF
HOLD SW	OFF
BRAKE SW	ON

SAT646J

OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 9.
NG •	GO TO 8.

#### 8 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

OUEOK TOM INODESTION

# Check the following items:

- Accelerator pedal position sensor
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and accelerator pedal position sensor (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between accelerator pedal position sensor and ECM (Main harness)

OK	or	NG

OK •	GO TO 9.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

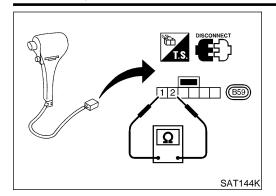
9	CHECK ICM INSPECT	ION
Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		
	•	OK or NG
OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{D}$ 

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



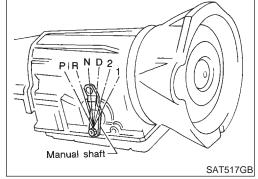
# COMPONENT INSPECTION Overdrive Control Switch

NAAT0204S04

NAAT0204S0401

Check continuity between two terminals.

Continuity:
Switch position "ON":
No
Switch position "OFF":
Yes



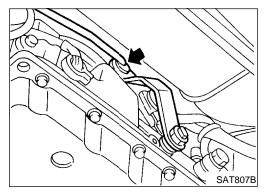
# PNP switch B66 SAT843BG

#### Park/Neutral Position Switch

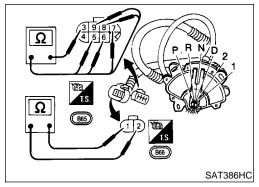
NAAT0204S0402

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Termir	nal No.
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4
R	3 - 5	
N	1 - 2	3 - 6
D	3 - 7	
2	3 - 8	
1	3 - 9	

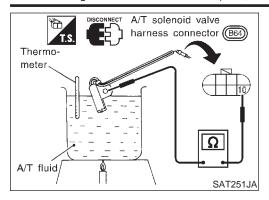


- 2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-272.



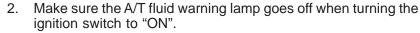
- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-272.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



#### A/T Fluid Temperature Switch

Make sure the A/T fluid warning lamp lights when the key is inserted and turned to "ON".



3. Check resistance between terminal 10 and ground while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
140 (284) or more	Yes
140 (284) or less	No

GI

©III

MA

EV4

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

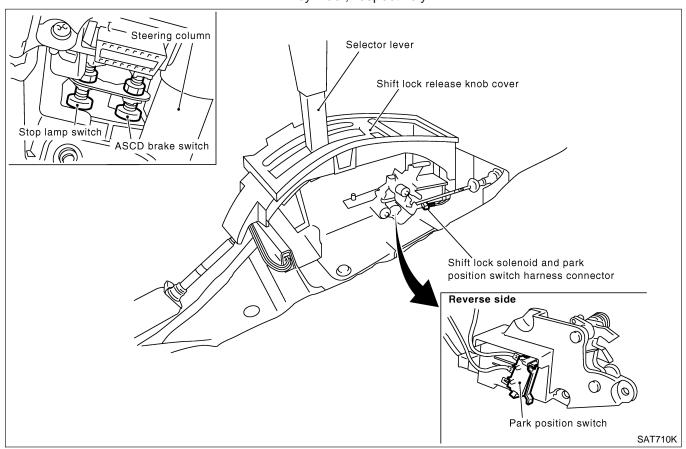
SC

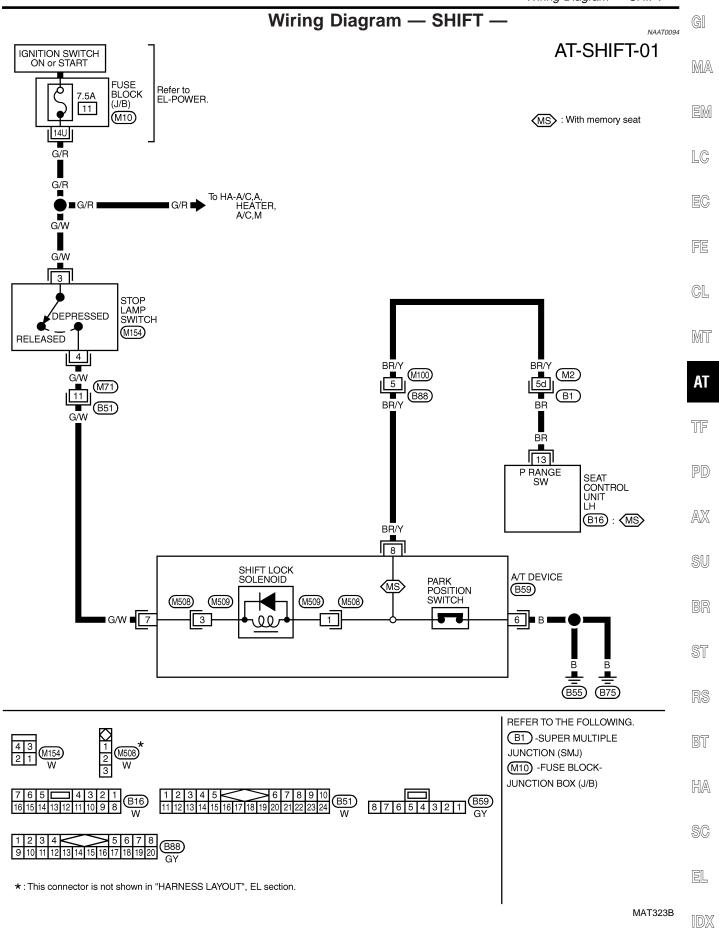
EL

# **Description**

VAAT0093

- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:
  - With the key switch turned to "ON", the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
  - With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.
  - The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.





# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### **SYMPTOM 1:**

NAAT0095

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in "ON" position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in "ON" position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

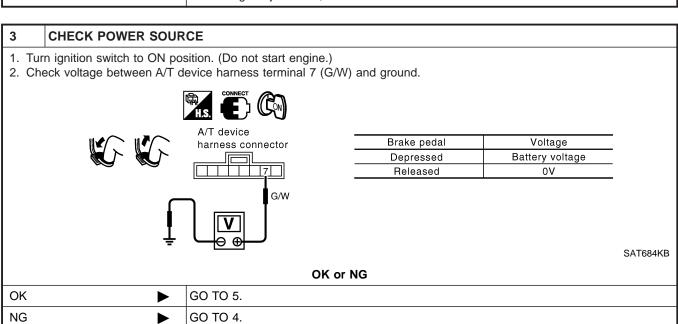
#### SYMPTOM 2:

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position.

Ignition key can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

1	1 CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE		
Check key interlock cable for damage.			
OK or NG			
OK	OK GO TO 2.		
NG	•	Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-267.	

2	CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION		
Check selector lever position for damage.			
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.	
NG		Check selector lever. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE — PNP Switch and Manual Control Linkage Adjustment", AT-272 and AT-272.	



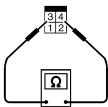
#### DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- 1. 7.5A fuse [No. 11, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- 2. Ignition switch (Refer to EL-11, "Schematic".)
- 3. Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch harness connector 3 (G/W)
- 4. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector 4 (G/W) and A/T device harness connector 7 (G/W)
- 5. Diode
- 6. Stop lamp switch
- a. Check continuity between connector terminals 3 and 4.



Stop lamp switch harness connector



Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

SCIA1569E

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-13, "Adjustment".

#### OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 5.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T device harness connector terminal 6 (B) and ground. Refer to wiring diagram SHIFT

#### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

NG •	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
NO	repair open circuit of short to ground of short to power in harness of connectors.

G[

MA

LC

EG

FF

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD)

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

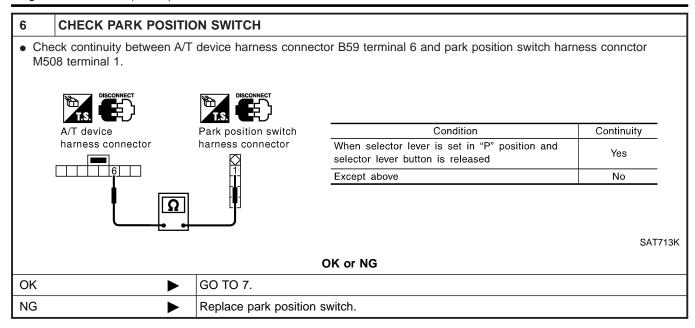
BT

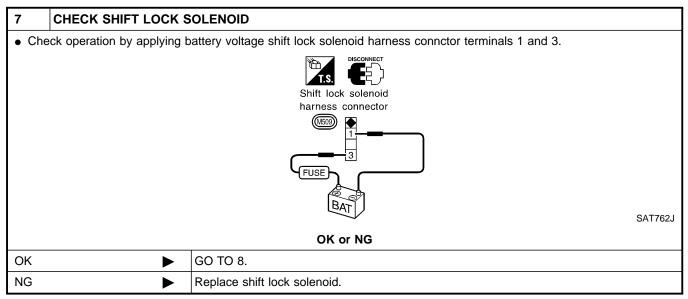
HA

SC

EL

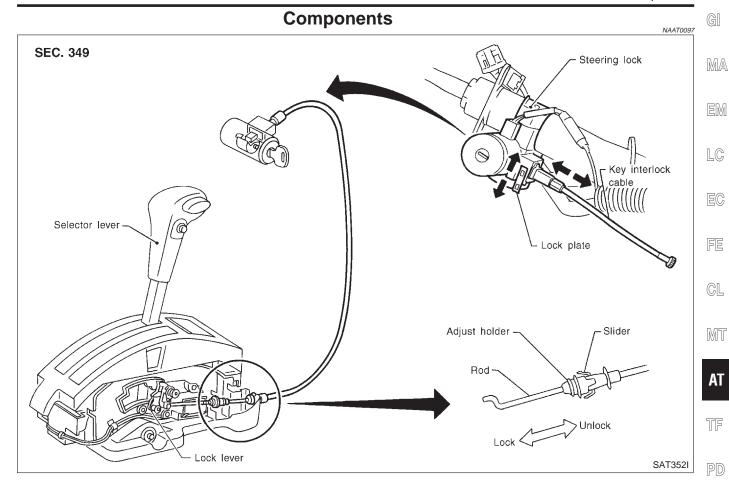
 $\mathbb{M}$ 





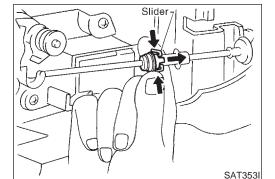
8	CHECK SHIFT LOCK OPERATION		
<ol> <li>Reconnect shift lock harness connector.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON position. (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Recheck shift lock operation.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 9.	

9	CHECK A/T DEVICE INSPECTION		
	<ol> <li>Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test.</li> <li>If NG, recheck harness connector connection.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	



#### **CAUTION:**

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.



#### Removal

Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.

.

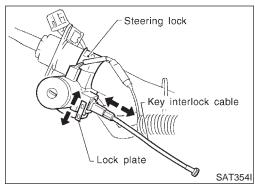
SC EL

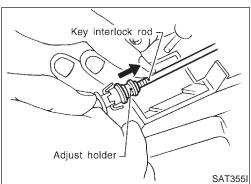
BR

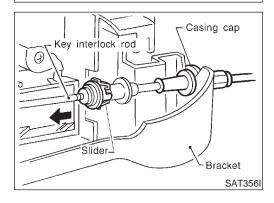
ST

BT

HA







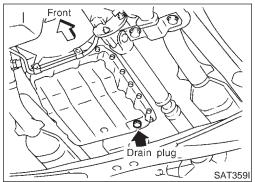
# Installation

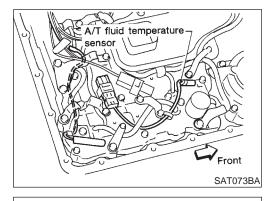
- Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.
- Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.
- 3. Set selector lever to P position.
- Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.

- 5. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 6. Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.

#### **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators





Front

(B) (B)

Tube bracket

Tube bracket -

(B)

A

# **REMOVAL**

**Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators** 

1. Remove exhaust front tube.

NAAT0100S01 MA

Remove oil pan and gasket and drain ATF.

EM

LC

EG

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts and disconnecting harness connector.

Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor if necessary.

#### **Bolt length and location**

Remove oil strainer.

Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in) 🖳 ℓ
A	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)



Remove terminal cord assembly if necessary.

SU

AX

Remove accumulator A, B, C and D by applying compressed 8. air if necessary.

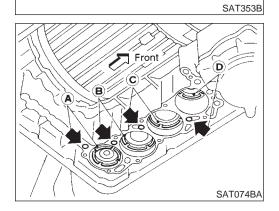


Hold each piston with rag.

9. Reinstall any part removed.

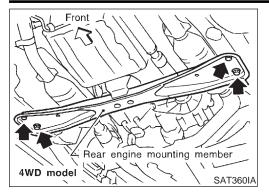
SC

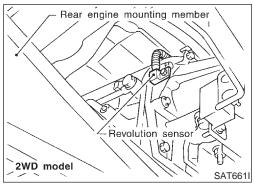
EL

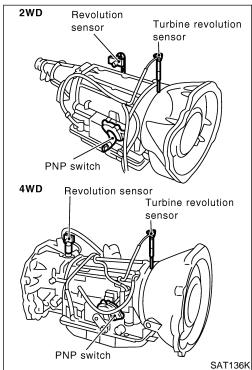


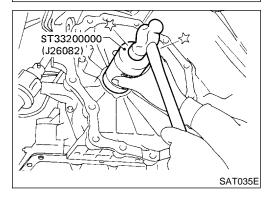
BBBBA 7 11 1

Always use new sealing parts.









# **Revolution Sensor Replacement**

#### — 4WD MODEL —

NAAT0210

- 1. Remove rear engine mounting member from side member while supporting A/T with transfer case with jack. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-64, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 2. Lower A/T with transfer case as much as possible.
- 3. Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

#### — 2WD MODEL —

NAAT0210S02

- Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- Always use new sealing parts.

# **Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement**

NAAT0231

- Remove A/T assembly, Refer to "Removal", AT-273.
- Remove turbine revolution sensor from A/T assembly upper side.
- 3. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

# Rear Oil Seal Replacement

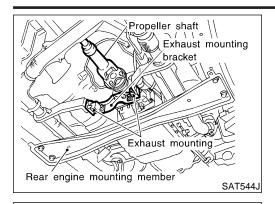
#### D MODEL .

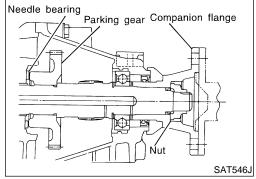
NA ATO21

- 4WD MODEL —
- Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-155, "Removal".
- 2. Remove rear oil seal.
- 3. Install rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.

#### ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal Replacement





# Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal Replacement

— 2WD MODEL —

MA NAAT0212S01

NOTE:

Replace rear extension assembly as a single unit because it cannot be disassembled.

EM

- Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".
- Remove exhaust mounting and mounting bracket.
- Disconnect revolution and speedometer sensor harness con-3. nector.
- 4. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-64, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- Remove rear extension assembly.
- Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

Reinstall any part removed.

Always use new sealing parts.



GL

EG

**AT** 

TF

AX

SU



# **Parking Components Inspection**

- 4WD MODEL -



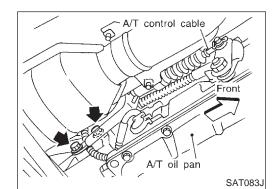
- Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".
- Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-155, "Removal".
- Remove A/T control cable bracket from transmission case.

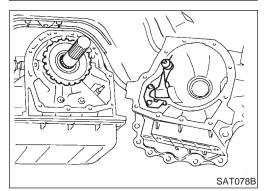
- 4. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- Remove adapter case from transmission case.
  - Replace parking components if necessary.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

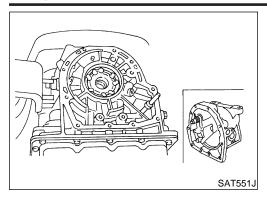
SC

HA

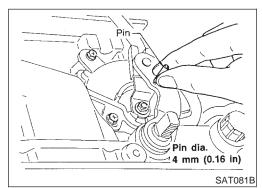
EL

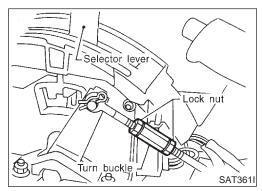


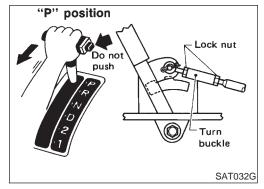




# Parking gear Companion flange SAT546J







#### — 2WD MODEL —

Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to PD-5, "Compo-

- Support A/T assembly with a jack. 2.
- Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-64, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- Remove rear extension assembly.
- Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

- Replace parking components if necessary.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

# Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment

- Remove manual control linkage from manual shaft of A/T assembly.
- 2. Set manual shaft of A/T assembly in "N" position.
- Loosen PNP switch fixing bolts.
- Insert pin into adjustment holes in both PNP switch and manual shaft of A/T assembly as near vertical as possible.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Check continuity of PNP switch. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-106.

# Manual Control Linkage Adjustment

Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position.

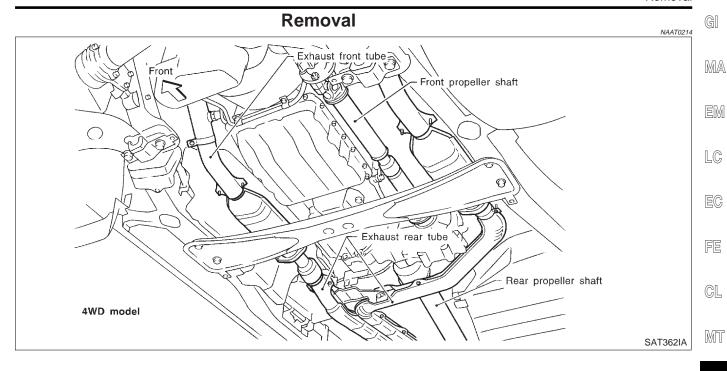
If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the linkage needs adjustment.

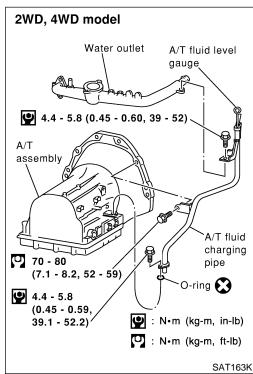
- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position.
- Loosen lock nuts.
- Tighten turn buckle until aligns with inner cable, pulling selector lever toward "R" position side without pushing button.
- Back off turn buckle 1 turn and tighten lock nuts to the specified torque.

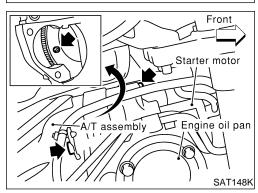
Lock nut:

(0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)

Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. Make sure that selector lever can move smoothly.







#### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the A/T assembly

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

#### 4WD MODEL —

1. Remove battery negative terminal.

Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.

Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.

4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.

5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.

Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".

Remove transfer control linkage from transfer. Refer to TF-155, "Removal".

Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller

Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil

Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.

Disconnect A/T solenoid, PNP switch, turbine revolution, revolution and speedometer sensor harness connectors.

10. Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-19, "Removal and Installation".

11. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.

Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.

ΑT

PD

NAAT0214S01

AX

SU

BR

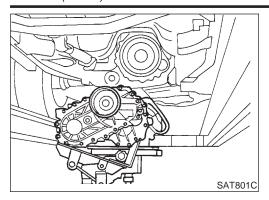
ST

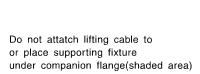
BT

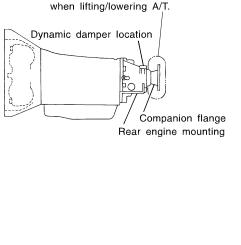
HA

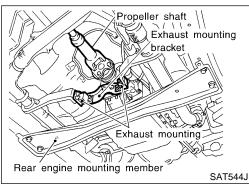
SC

EL

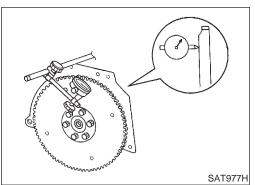








SAT553J



- 12. Support A/T and transfer assembly with a jack.
- 13. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-64, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 14. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 15. Lower A/T assembly with transfer.

#### — 2WD MODEL —

NAAT0214S02

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not attach lifting cable to or place supporting fixture under companion flange at rear of A/T (shown in the figure at left) when lifting/lowering A/T.
- Be sure to attach lifting cable to rear engine mounting or dynamic damper location when lifting/lowering A/T.
- Remove battery negative terminal.
- 2. Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".
- 7. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- 8. Disconnect A/T and speedometer sensor harness connectors.
- 9. Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-19, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 11. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.
- 12. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 13. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-64, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 14. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- Pull A/T assembly backwards.
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 16. Lower A/T assembly.

#### Installation

NAAT0107

Drive plate runout

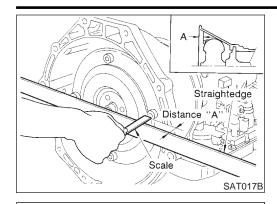
**Maximum allowable runout:** 

Refer to EM-76, "FLYWHEEL/DRIVE PLATE RUNOUT".

If this runout is out of specification, replace drive plate with ring gear.

#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Installation (Cont'd)



When connecting torque converter to transmission, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":

25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more



GI

LC

EG

After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission

GL

MIT

ΑT



TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

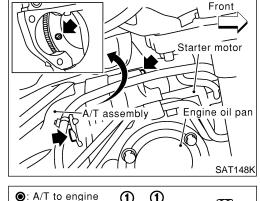
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



⊗: Engine (gusset) to A/T

Tighten bolts securing transmission.

Install converter to drive plate.

rotates freely without binding.

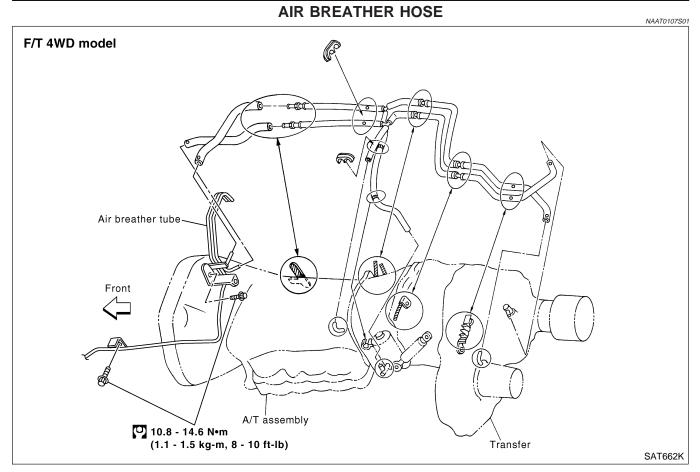
Bolt No.	Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Bolt length "ℓ" mm (in)
1	70 - 80 (7.1 - 8.2, 52 - 59)	65 (2.56)
2	29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)	40 (1.57)
3	70 - 80 (7.1 - 8.2, 52 - 59)	55 (2.17)

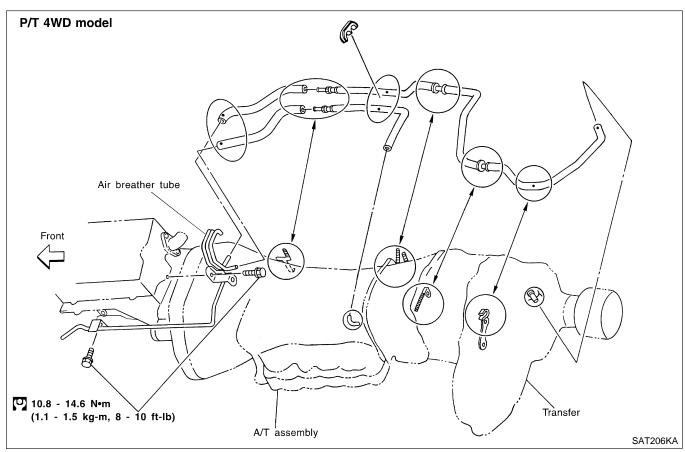
Reinstall any part removed.



SAT149K

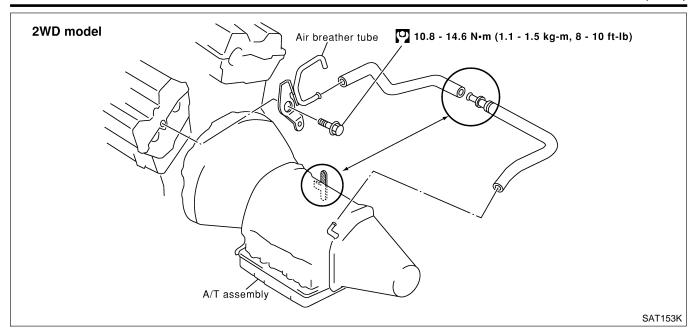
- Check fluid level in transmission.
- Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transmission operates correctly.
  - With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through "N" to "D", to "2", to "1" and to "R" positions. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transmission is shifted.
- Perform road test. Refer to "ROAD TEST", AT-65.





# **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

Installation (Cont'd)



EC

GI

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$ 

EM

LC

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

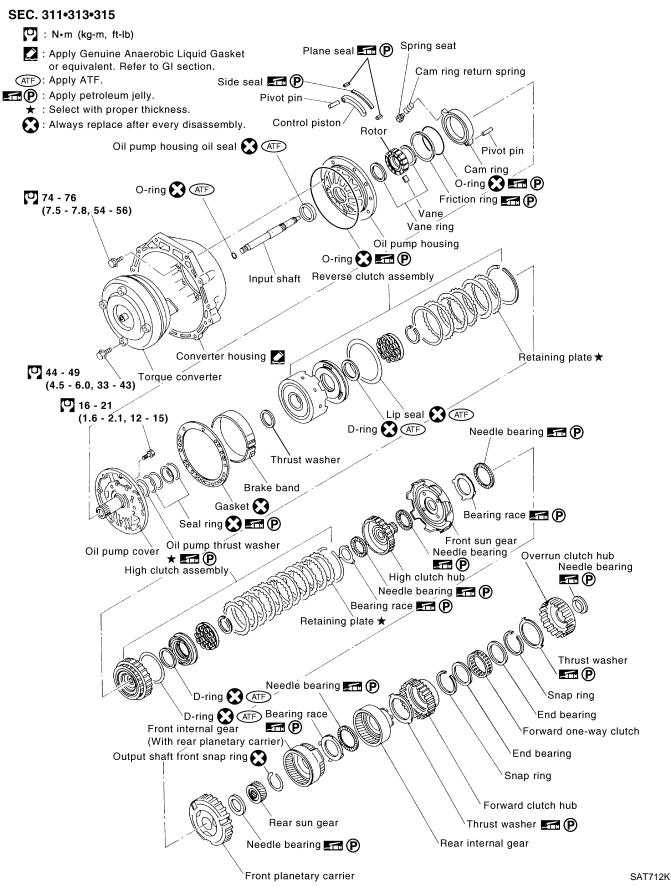
HA

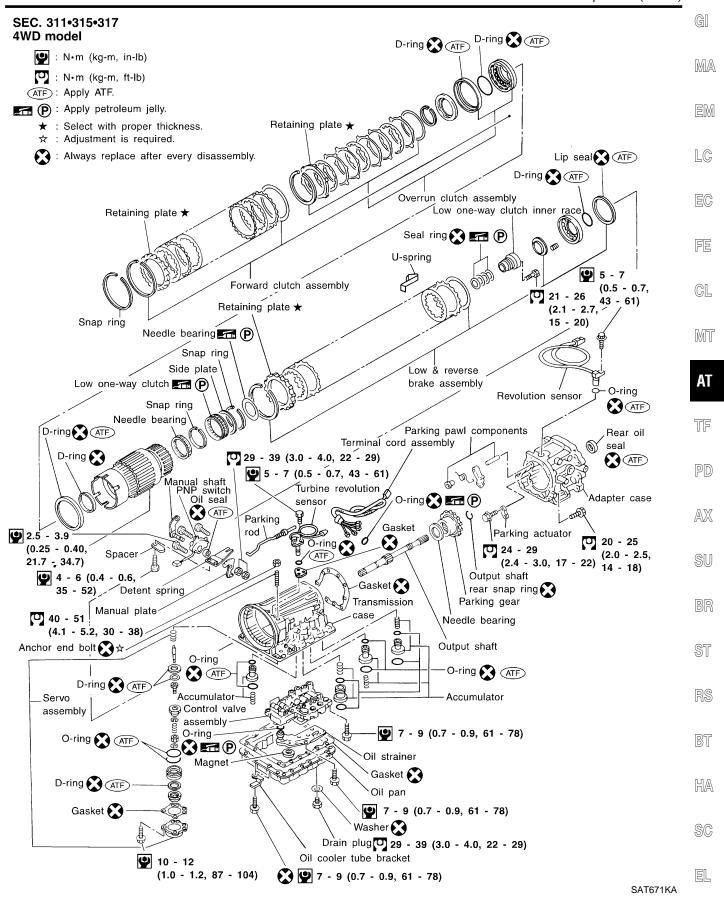
SC

EL

# Components

NAAT0108



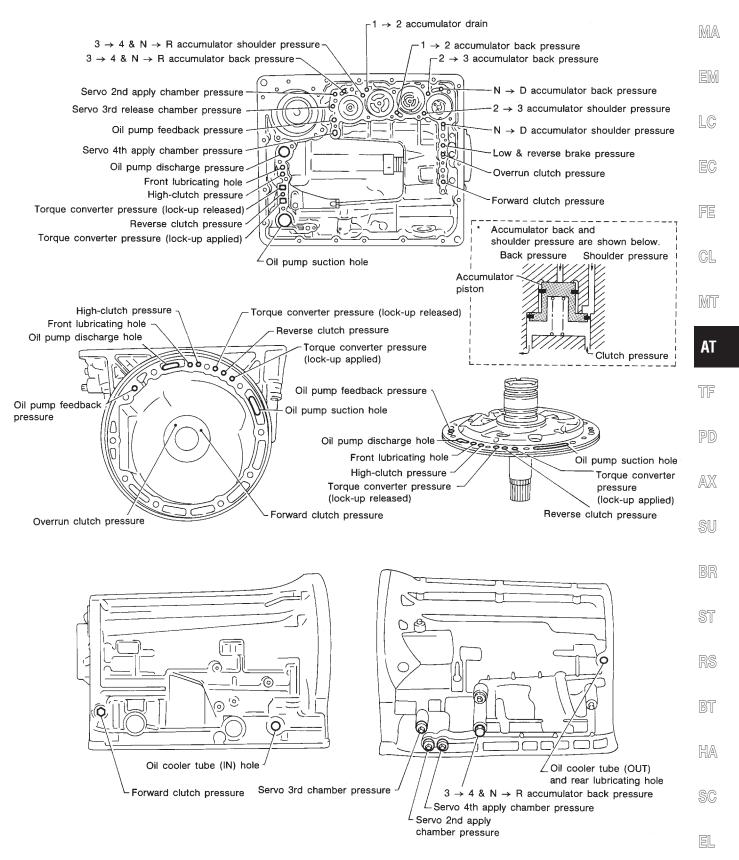


#### SEC. 311-315-317 2WD model : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) (ATF): Apply ATF. (P): Apply petroleum jelly. \* : Select with proper thickness. $\Rightarrow$ : Adjustment is required. : Always replace after every disassembly. Retaining plate \* D-ring ATF Lip seal ATF Overrun clutch assembly Low one-way clutch inner race Retaining plate \* Seal ring 🔀 🗺 🕑 U-spring Forward clutch assembly Retaining plate \* 21 - 26 Needle bearing (2.1 - 2.7, 15 - 20) **1** (P) Snap ring Snap ring Side plate Ĺow & reverse brake assembly Low one-way clutch [7] Parking pawl components Snap ring Needle O 24 - 29 Rear extension assembly D-ring ATF bearing (2.4 - 3.0, 17 - 22) O-ring 🔀 (ATF) D-ring Revolution - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29) **9** 5 - 7 (0.5 - 0.7, 43 - 61) Manual shaft Terminal Turbine revolution PNP switch cord assembly Oil seal Parking actuator Parking O-ring 🔀 20 - 25 (2.0 - 2.5, 14 - 18) 2.5 - 3.9 **9** 5 - 7 (0.5 - 0.7, 43 - 61) (0.25 - 0.40, 21.7 - 34.7) Parking gear Needle bearing 4 - 6 (0.4 - 0.6, 35 - 52) Manual 6 -Gasket 🔀 Speedometer pinion assembly Detent spring Transmission (**1**) 40 - 51 (4.1 - 5.2, 30 - 38) Anchor end bolt Lock plate **9** 3.7 - 5.0 (0.38 - 0.51, 33.0 - 44.3) D-ring O-ring - O-ring 🚷 👍 Accumulator Accumulator Oil strainer Control valve Servo 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) assembly assembly Gasket 🔀 O-ring O-ring ATF **X**adê Oil pan D-ring (ATF) Magnet & 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) Gasket 🔀 Drain plug 29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29) Oil cooler tube bracket 10 - 12 🔀 堕 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) (1.0 - 1.2, 87 - 105)

SAT672KA

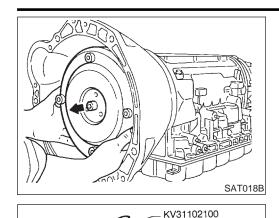
#### Oil Channel





# **Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers** and Snap Rings

Outer diameter of snap rings  Item Outer diameter  number mm (in)  (2) 161.0 (6.34)  (3) 140.1 (5.52)  (4) 156.4 (6.16)  (6) 142.0 (5.59)  (7) 159.2 (6.27)  Thrust washers	ltem Color  1 Black 5 White	(1) (1) (2) (2) (3) (4) (4) (4) (5) (5) (6) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7	bearings  tition Inner diameter of bearing races Item Outer diameter number mm (in)  (1) 58.8 (2.315)
			Installation of one-piece bearings  Item Bearing race number (black) location  (I) Front (I) Front (I) Rear side (I) Rear side
(e) (a) (b) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c			



(J37065) (Rotate)

SAT521G

Wire (Hold)

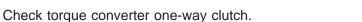
- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove turbine revolution sensor.
- Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.



GI



LC



EG

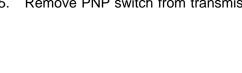
- Insert Tool into spline of one-way clutch inner race.
- Hook bearing support unitized with one-way clutch outer race with suitable wire.



Check that one-way clutch inner race rotates only clockwise with Tool while holding bearing support with wire.



MT



Remove oil pan.

ΑT

Remove PNP switch from transmission case.

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

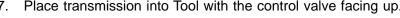
BR

Always place oil pan straight down so that foreign particles inside will not move.

ST

RS

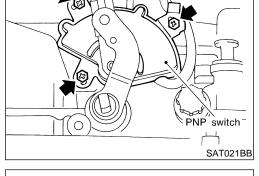
BT

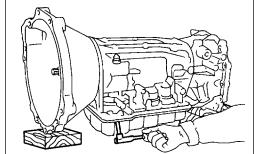


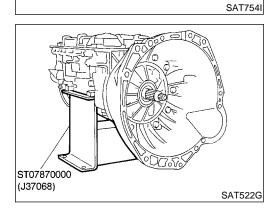
HA

SC

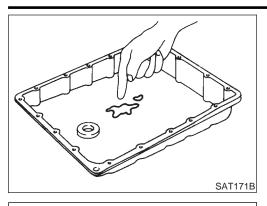
EL



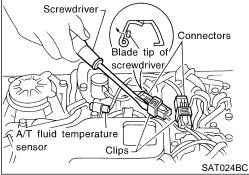




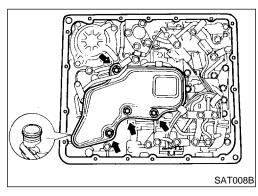
Place transmission into Tool with the control valve facing up.



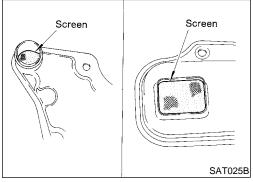
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-22, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLA-TION".



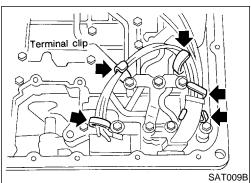
- 9. Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.
- Be careful not to damage connector.



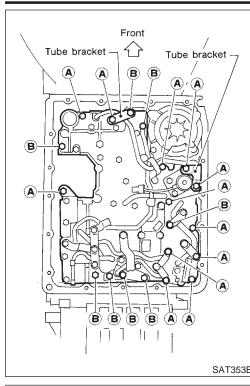
- 10. Remove oil strainer.
- Remove oil strainer from control valve assembly.
   Then remove O-ring from oil strainer.



b. Check oil strainer screen for damage.



- 11. Remove control valve assembly.
- a. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cords then remove terminal clips.



b. Remove bolts A and B, and remove control valve assembly from transmission.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	
A	33 (1.30)	
В	45 (1.77)	

LC

MA

EG

GL

MT

Remove solenoid connector.

Be careful not to damage connector.

**AT** 

PD

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

d. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.

BR

ST

BT

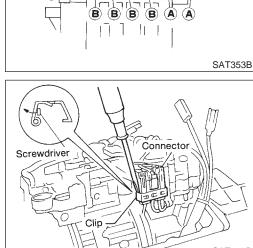
- 12. Remove terminal cord assembly from transmission case while pushing on stopper.
- HA

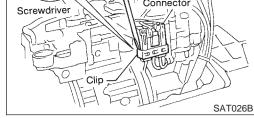
- Be careful not to damage cord.
- Do not remove terminal cord assembly unless it is damaged.

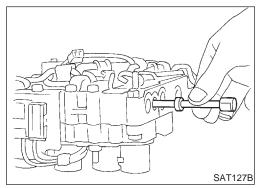


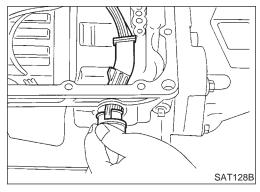
EL

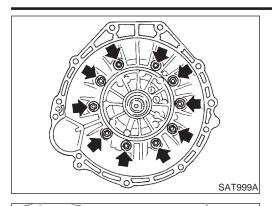
[DX



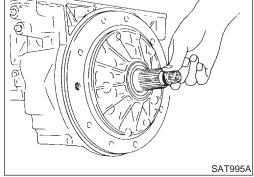




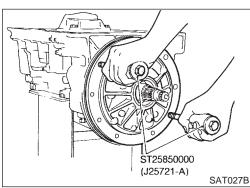




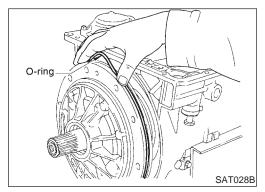
- 13. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
- Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



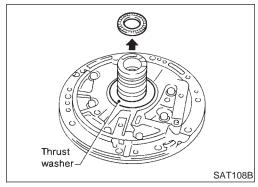
14. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



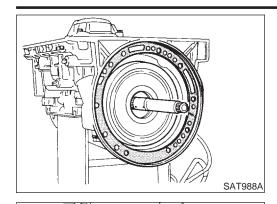
- 15. Remove oil pump assembly.
- a. Attach Tool to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.



- b. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.
- c. Remove traces of sealant from oil pump housing.
- Be careful not to scratch pump housing.



 Remove needle bearing and thrust washer from oil pump assembly.



16. Remove input shaft and oil pump gasket.



MA

- EM
- LC

17. Remove brake band and band strut.

a. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.



EG

GL

MT

Remove brake band and band strut from transmission case.

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

- BR
- ST

BT

HA

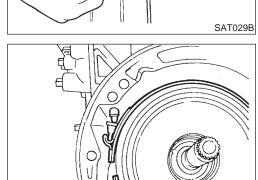
- 18. Remove front side clutch and gear components.

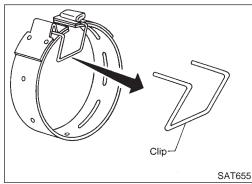
c. Hold brake band in a circular shape with clip.

Remove clutch pack (reverse clutch, high clutch and front sun gear) from transmission case.



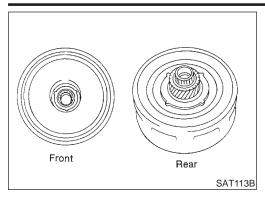
EL



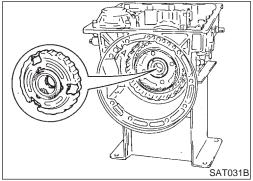


SAT986A

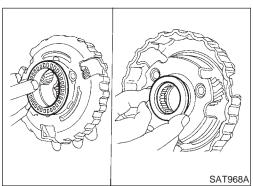
SAT030B



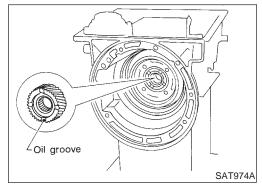
- b. Remove front bearing race from clutch pack.
- c. Remove rear bearing race from clutch pack.



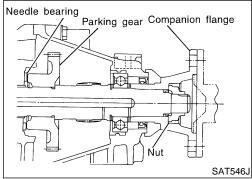
d. Remove front planetary carrier from transmission case.



- e. Remove front needle bearing from front planetary carrier.
- f. Remove rear bearing from front planetary carrier.



g. Remove rear sun gear from transmission case.

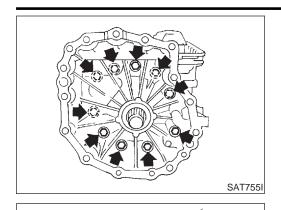


- 19. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD model only).
- a. Remove rear extension assembly.
- b. Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

#### **CAUTION:**

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

c. Remove rear extension gasket.



SAT756I

- 20. Remove adapter case (4WD model only).
- Remove adapter case from transmission case.
- Remove adapter case gasket from transmission case.

MA

GI

LC

- Remove oil seal from adapter case.
- Be careful not to scratch adapter case.
- Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced.

FE

EG

GL

MT

AT

- 21. Remove revolution sensor from rear extension or adapter case.
- Remove O-ring from revolution sensor.

PD

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

- 22. Remove output shaft and parking gear (4WD model only).
- Remove rear snap ring from output shaft.

ST

BR

RS

BT

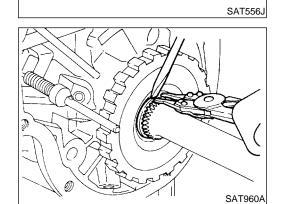
HA

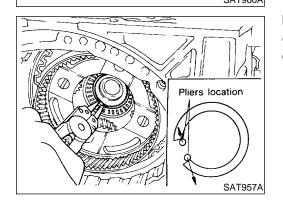
Slowly push output shaft all the way forward. b.

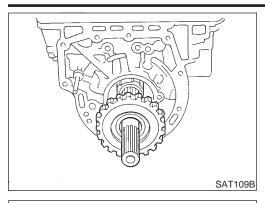
Remove snap ring from output shaft.

Do not use excessive force.

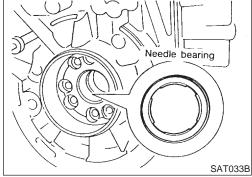
SC



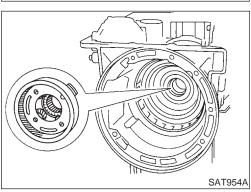




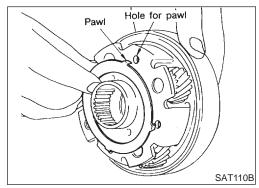
- d. Remove output shaft and parking gear as a unit from transmission case.
- e. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



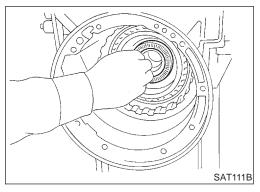
f. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



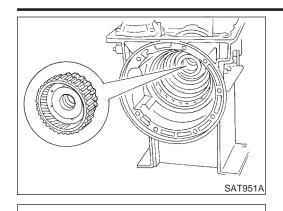
- 23. Remove rear side clutch and gear components.
- a. Remove front internal gear.



b. Remove bearing race from front internal gear.



c. Remove needle bearing from rear internal gear.



d. Remove rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a set from transmission case.

MA

EM

LC

Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub.

EC

Remove overrun clutch hub from rear internal gear and forward clutch hub.

FE

GL

MT

Remove thrust washer from overrun clutch hub.

**AT** 

PD

TF

AX

SU

BR

ST

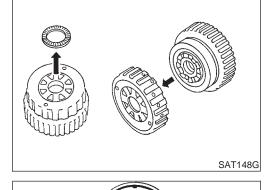
BT

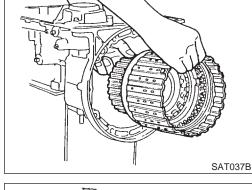
24. Remove band servo and accumulator components.

HA

SC

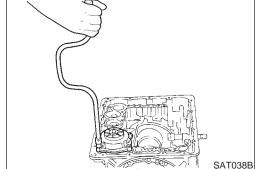
EL



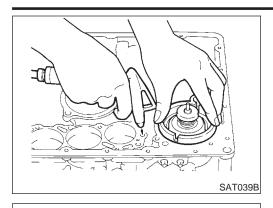


SAT036B

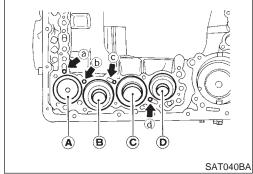
h. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.



Remove band servo retainer from transmission case.

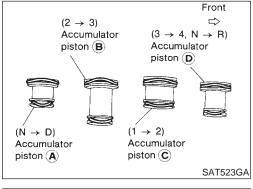


- b. Apply compressed air to oil hole until band servo piston comes out of transmission case.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.
- c. Remove return springs.

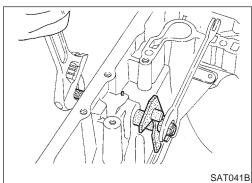


- d. Remove springs from accumulator pistons B, C and D.
- e. Apply compressed air to each oil hole until piston comes out.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.

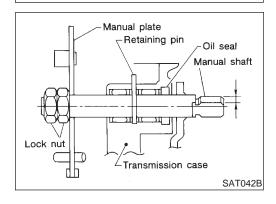
Identification of accumulator pistons	А	В	С	D
Identification of oil holes	а	b	С	d



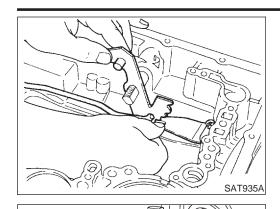
f. Remove O-ring from each piston.



- 25. Remove manual shaft components, if necessary.
- a. Hold width across flats of manual shaft (outside the transmission case) and remove lock nut from shaft.



p. Remove retaining pin from transmission case.



While pushing detent spring down, remove manual plate and parking rod from transmission case. C.

MA

EM

LC

Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

EG

FE

CL

MT

Remove spacer and detent spring from transmission case.

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

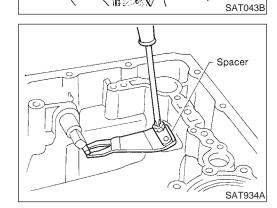
RS

BT

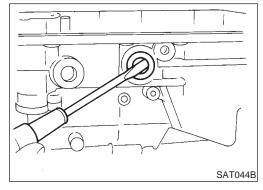
HA

SC

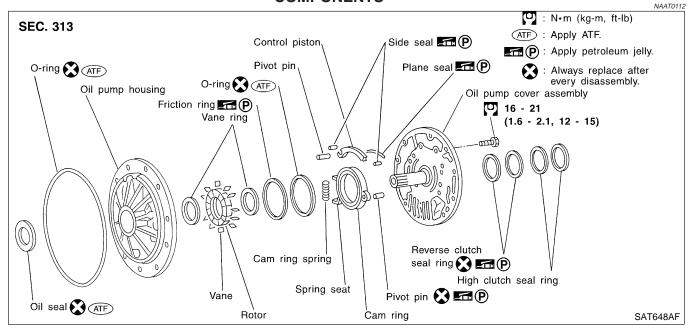
EL

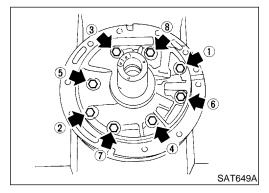


Remove oil seal from transmission case.



### Oil Pump COMPONENTS

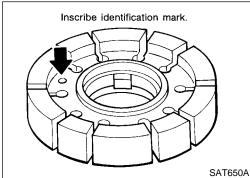




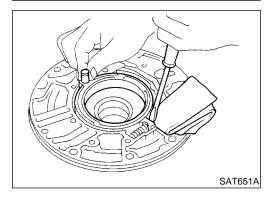
#### DISASSEMBLY

NAATO11.

1. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover.

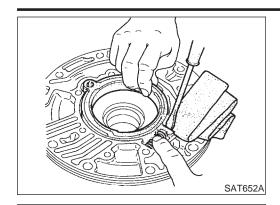


- 2. Remove rotor, vane rings and vanes.
- Inscribe a mark on back of rotor for identification of foreaft direction when reassembling rotor. Then remove rotor.



- 3. While pushing on cam ring remove pivot pin.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)



- While holding cam ring and spring lift out cam ring spring.
- Be careful not to damage oil pump housing.
- Hold cam ring spring to prevent it from jumping.

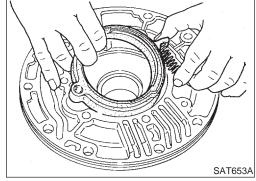


GI



LC

EC



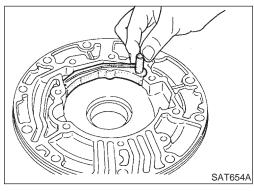
Remove cam ring and cam ring spring from oil pump housing.



GL

MT

**AT** 



Remove pivot pin from control piston and remove control piston assembly.



PD

AX

SU

- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

Remove oil seal from oil pump housing.

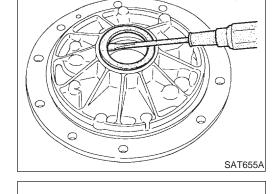


ST



BT

HA



#### **INSPECTION**

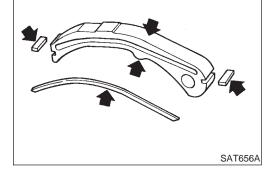
Oil Pump Cover, Rotor, Vanes, Control Piston, Side Seals, Cam Ring and Friction Ring

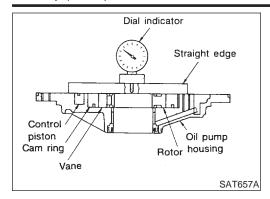
NAAT0114S01

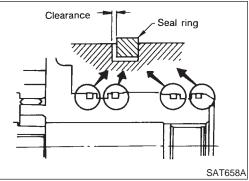
Check for wear or damage.

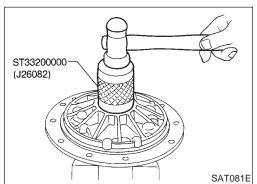


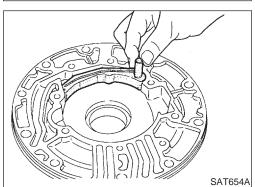
EL

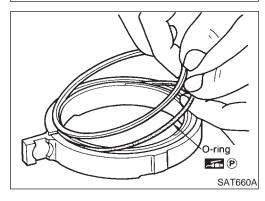












#### **Side Clearances**

Measure side clearances between end of oil pump housing and cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston. Measure in at least four places along their circumferences. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.

 Before measurement, check that friction rings, O-ring, control piston side seals and cam ring spring are removed.

Standard clearance (Cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston):

Refer to SDS, AT-357.

• If not within standard clearance, replace oil pump assembly except oil pump cover assembly.

#### **Seal Ring Clearance**

NAAT0114S03

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

**Standard clearance:** 

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Wear limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

If not within wear limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

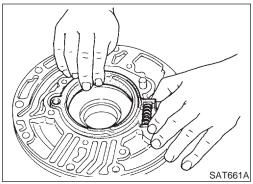
### **ASSEMBLY**

NAAT0115

- 1. Drive oil seal into oil pump housing.
- Apply ATF to outer periphery and lip surface.

- 2. Install cam ring in oil pump housing by the following
- a. Install side seal on control piston.
- Pay attention to its direction Black surface goes toward control piston.
- Apply petroleum jelly to side seal.
- b. Install control piston on oil pump.
- Install O-ring and friction ring on cam ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)



Assemble cam ring, cam ring spring and spring seat. Install spring by pushing it against pump housing.

MA

LC

While pushing on cam ring install pivot pin.

EG

GL

MT

Install rotor, vanes and vane rings.

Pay attention to direction of rotor.

**AT** 

PD

TF

AX

SU

Install oil pump housing and oil pump cover. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assem-

bly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly in oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.

Tighten bolts in a criss-cross pattern.

Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly. Press rings down into jelly to a close fit.

HA

SC

EL

Seal rings come in two different diameters. Check fit carefully in each groove.

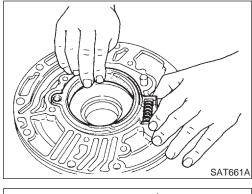
Small dia. seal ring:

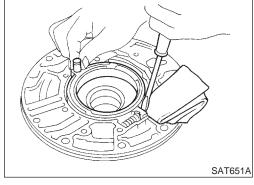
No mark Large dia. seal ring:

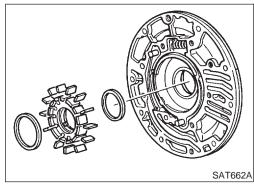
Yellow mark in area shown by arrow

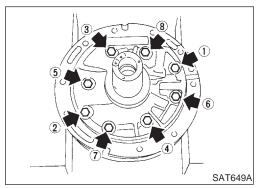
Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. It may deform ring.

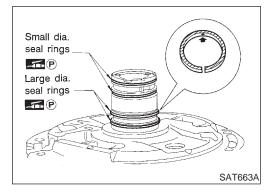
[DX







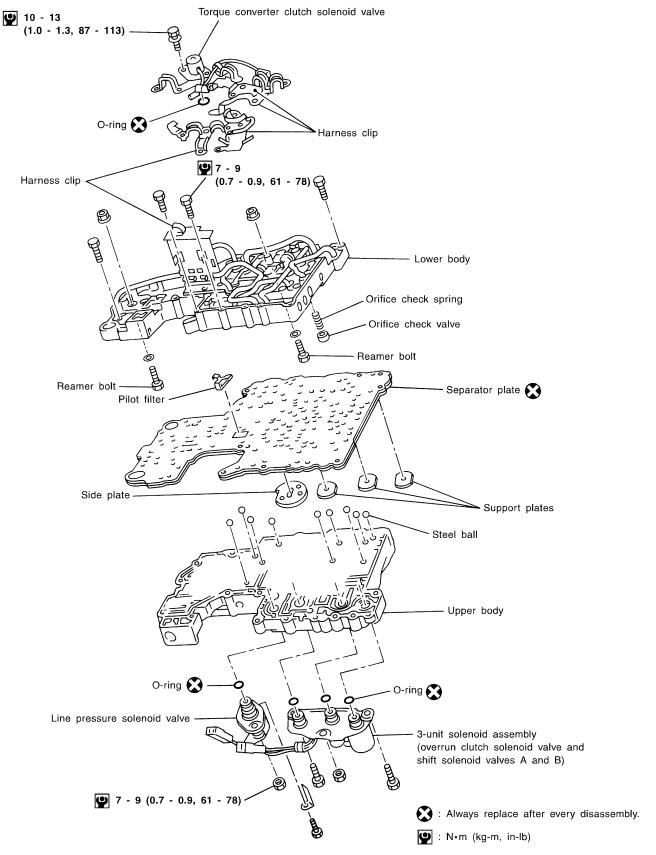




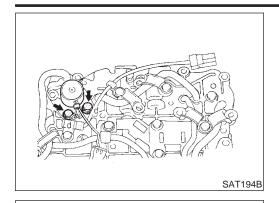
# **Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS**

NAAT0116

**SEC. 317** 



Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



#### **DISASSEMBLY**

Remove solenoids.



Remove O-ring from solenoid.

MA

EM

LC

EG

Remove line pressure solenoid valve from upper body.

Remove O-ring from solenoid.

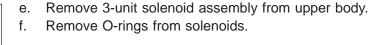


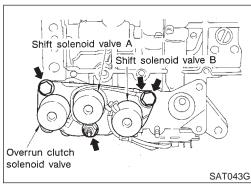
GL

MT

**AT** 

TF





SAT667A

SAT195B



AX

SU

BR

- Disassemble upper and lower bodies.
- Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts, reamer bolts and support plates.



Be careful not to drop pilot filter, orifice check valve, spring and steel balls.

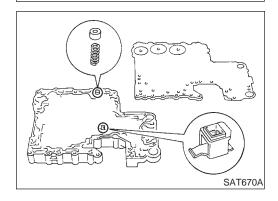


- Place lower body facedown, and remove separator plate. C.
- Remove pilot filter, orifice check valve and orifice check spring.

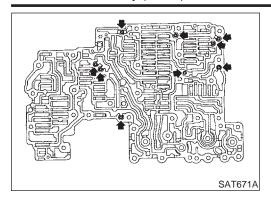
SC

HA

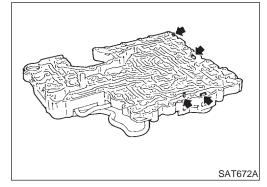
EL



AT-299



e. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body. Then remove them from upper body.

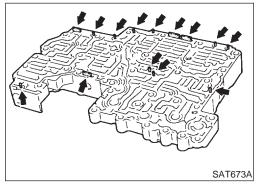


## INSPECTION

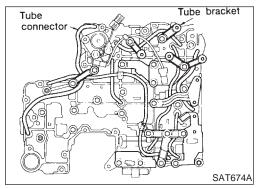
NAAT0118

### **Lower and Upper Bodies**

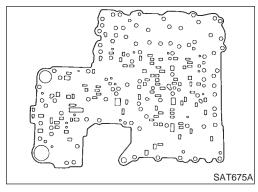
 Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in lower body.



- Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in upper body.
- Be careful not to lose these parts.



- Check to make sure that oil circuits are clean and free from damage.
- Check tube brackets and tube connectors for damage.

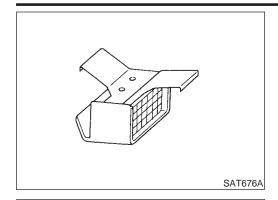


### **Separator Plate**

NAAT0118S02

 Make sure that separator plate is free of damage and not deformed and oil holes are clean.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



#### **Pilot Filter**

Check to make sure that filter is not clogged or damaged.



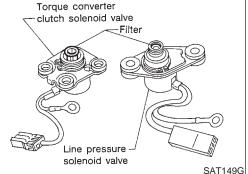
MA

EM

LC

EC

NAAT0118S04



#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve**

• Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.

Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-155.

#### Line Pressure Solenoid Valve

Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.

Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-170.





**AT** 

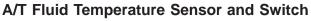
# 3-Unit Solenoid Assembly (Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve and Shift Solenoid Valves A and B) Measure resistance of each solenoid. Refer to "Compo

 Measure resistance of each solenoid. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-174, AT-178 and AT-189.



AX

SU



 Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-113 and AT-261.



91

M)

BT



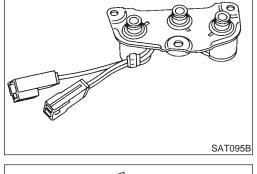
Install upper and lower bodies.

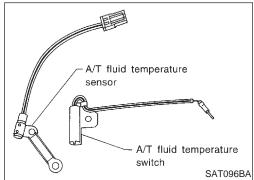
HA

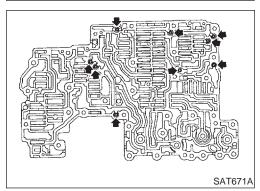
 Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.

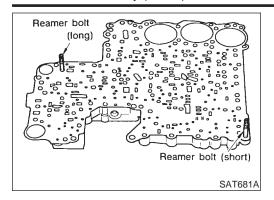


EL

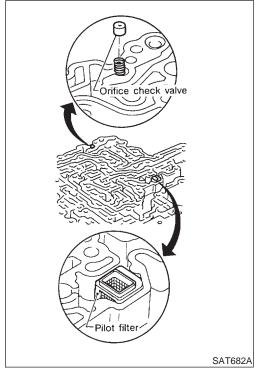




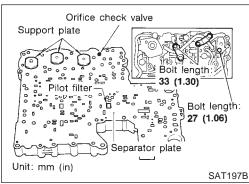




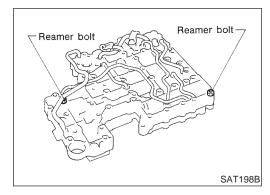
b. Install reamer bolts from bottom of upper body.



 Place oil circuit of lower body face up. Install orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

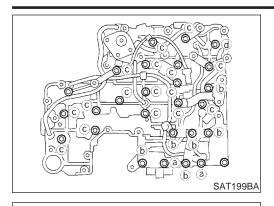


- d. Install lower separator plate on lower body.
- e. Install and temporarily tighten support plates, A/T fluid temperature sensor and tube brackets.



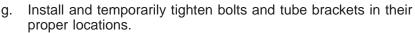
- f. Temporarily assemble lower and upper bodies, using reamer bolt as a guide.
- Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls, orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Side plate

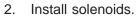
SAT200B



### **Bolt length and location:**

Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d
Bolt length mm (in)	70 (2.76)	50 (1.97)	33 (1.30)	27 (1.06)

MA



Attach O-ring and install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plates onto lower body.

EG

LC

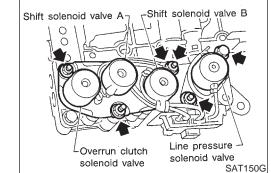
FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

- Attach O-rings and install 3-unit solenoids assembly onto upper body.
- Attach O-ring and install line pressure solenoid valve onto upper body.
- Tighten all bolts.





 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

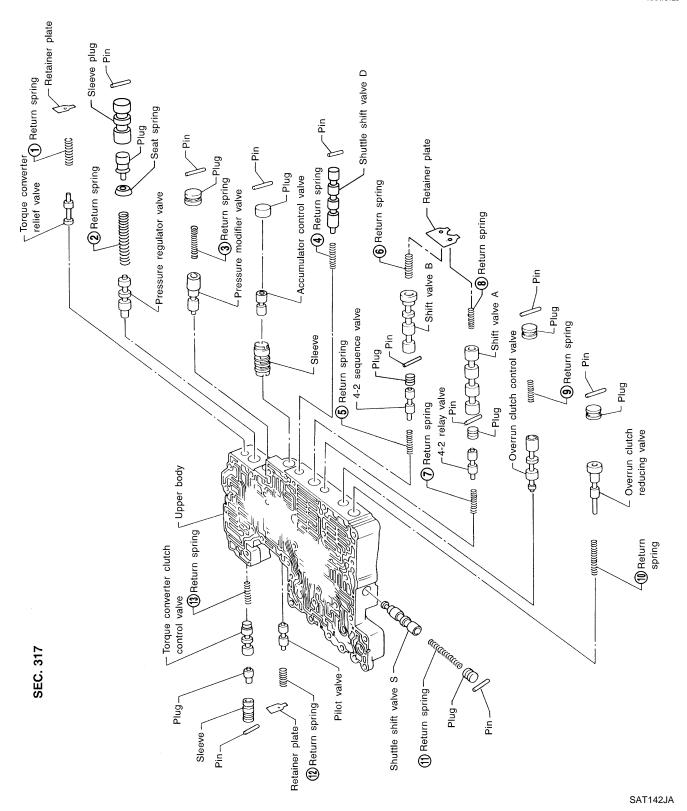
SC

EL

[DX

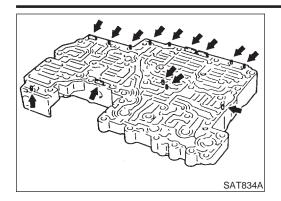
## **Control Valve Upper Body**

COMPONENTS



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-354.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



Wire paper clip

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

Remove valves at parallel pins.



Do not use a magnetic hand.

MA

EM

LC

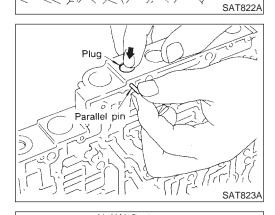
EG

Use a wire paper clip to push out parallel pins.

GL

MT

AT



Remove parallel pins while pressing their corresponding plugs and sleeves.

TF

Remove plug slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.

PD

SU

If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body facedown and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.

Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal

BR

Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.

ST

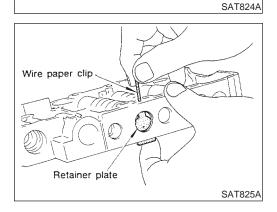
Remove valves at retainer plates. 2.

parts.

HA

SC

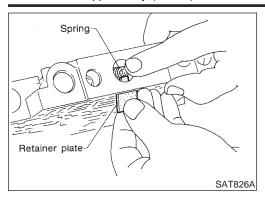
EL



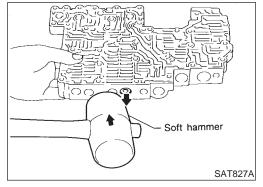
Soft hammer

Pry out retainer plate with wire paper clip.

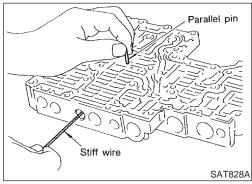
Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



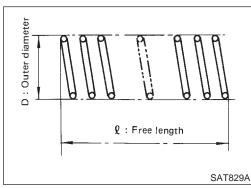
b. Remove retainer plates while holding spring.



- Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.
- If a valve is hard to remove, lightly tap valve body with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves, sleeves, etc.



- 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve are located far back in upper body. If they are hard to remove, carefully push them out using stiff wire.
- Be careful not to scratch sliding surface of valve with wire.



#### **INSPECTION**

#### **Valve Springs**

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring.
 Also check for damage or deformation.

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-354.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

#### **Control Valves**

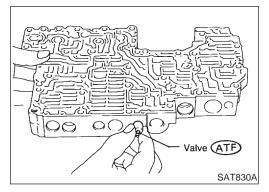
Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

NAAT0122S02

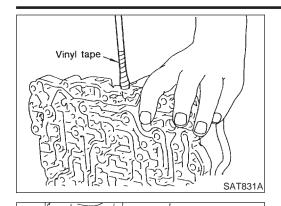


Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install
control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.

Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.



Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



Sleeve

Screwdriver :

Lightly push sleeve in while turning it.

Center plug

in spool bore

SAT832A

SAT833A

SAT834A

Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into proper position.

MA

LC

#### Pressure regulator valve

EG

If pressure regulator plug is not centered properly, sleeve cannot be inserted into bore in upper body. If this happens, use vinyl tape wrapped screwdriver to center sleeve until it can be

FE

Turn sleeve slightly while installing.

GL

MT

**AT** 



Vinyl tape

Accumulator control plug

plug.

Align protrusion of accumulator control sleeve with notch in

TF

Align parallel pin groove in plug with parallel pin, and install accumulator control valve.

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

Install parallel pins and retainer plates.

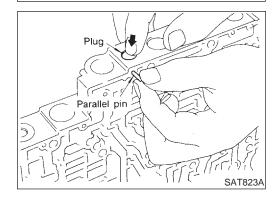
ST

While pushing plug, install parallel pin.

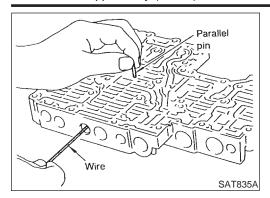
HA

SC

EL

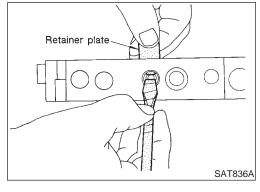


Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)

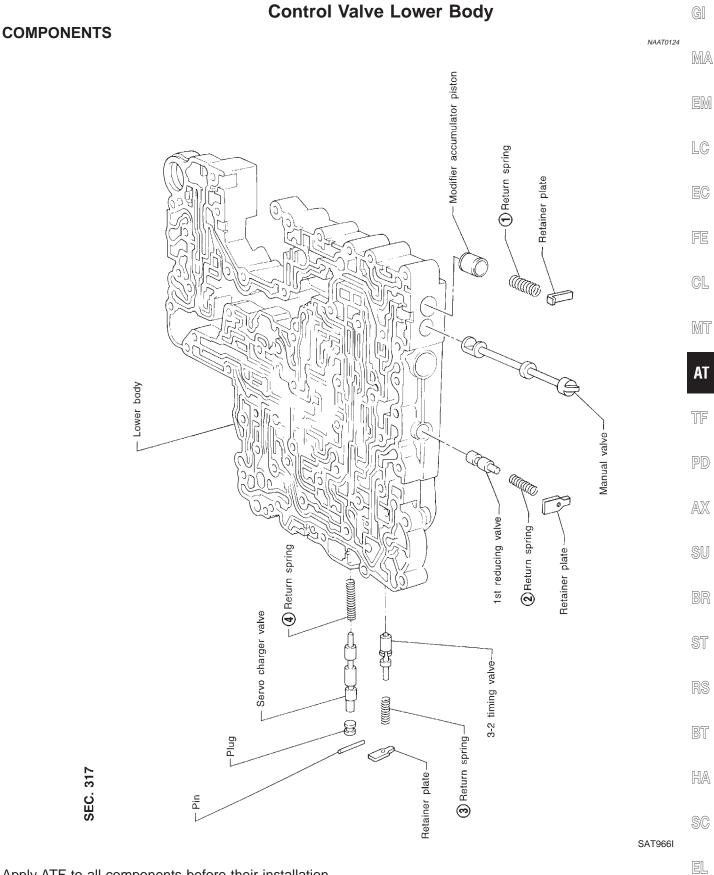


### 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve

 Push 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve with wire wrapped in vinyl tape to prevent scratching valve body. Install parallel pins.

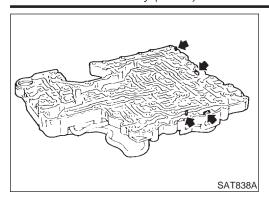


Insert retainer plate while pushing spring.



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-354.

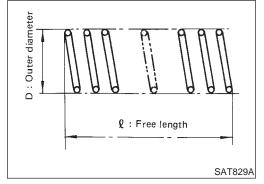
Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NAAT0125

- Remove valves at parallel pins.
- Remove valves at retainer plates. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body.



## **INSPECTION**

NAAT0126

**Valve Springs** 

Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-354.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

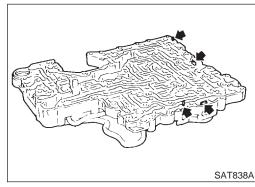
#### **Control Valves**

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

NAAT0127

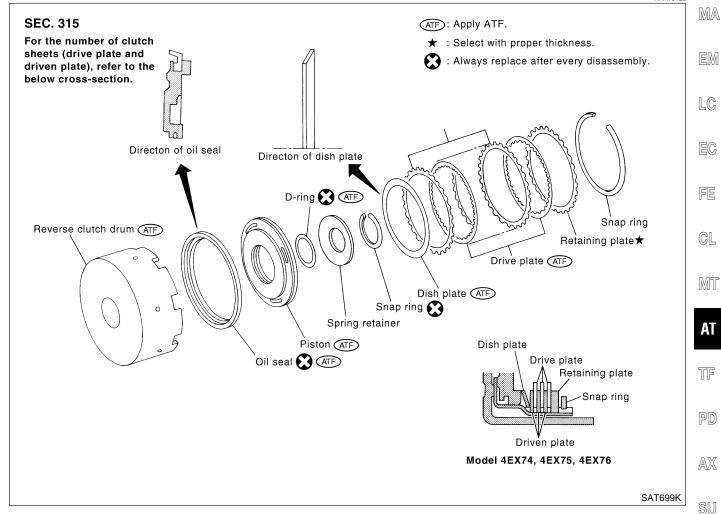
Install control valves. For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body, AT-306.

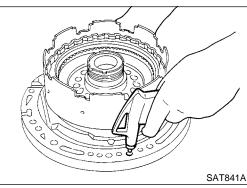


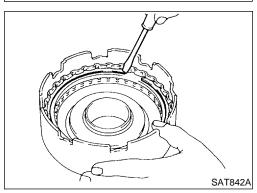
## Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS

NAAT0128

GI







#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NAAT0129

Check operation of reverse clutch.

Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch.
 Apply compressed air to oil hole.

b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.

c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,

D-ring might be damaged.

Lip seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, dish plate and snap ring.

HA

BT

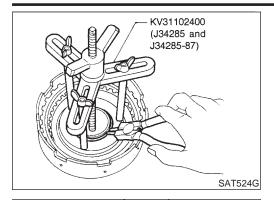
ST

RS

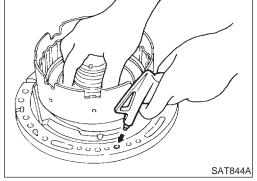
SC

EL

AT-311



- Remove snap ring from clutch drum while compressing clutch springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- Remove spring retainer.



- Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch drum. While holding piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole until piston is removed.
- Do not apply compressed air abruptly.
- 6. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

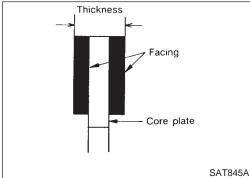
#### INSPECTION

### **Reverse Clutch Snap Ring and Spring Retainer**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

NAATO130

NAAT0130S01



#### **Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

NAAT0130S03

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in) Wear limit: 1.80 mm (0.0709 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

#### **Reverse Clutch Dish Plate**

NAAT0130S04

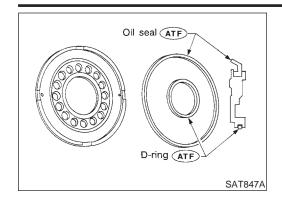
Check for deformation or damage.

#### **Reverse Clutch Piston**

NAAT0130S05

- Shake piston to assure that balls are not seized.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Also apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to assure that air leaks past ball.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



#### **ASSEMBLY**

Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.

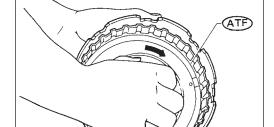
Apply ATF to both parts.



MA EM

LC

EG



SAT848A

Stopper

SAT850A

Install piston assembly by turning it slowly and evenly.

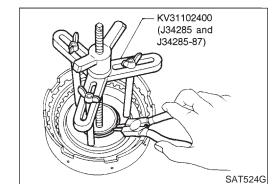
Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

Install spring retainer.



GL

MT



Install snap ring while compressing clutch springs.

**AT** 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.

BR

ST

BT

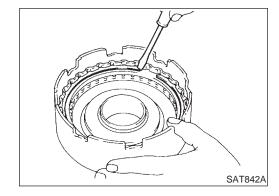
HA



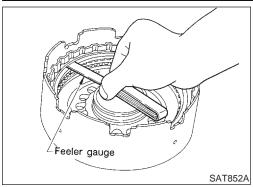
SC

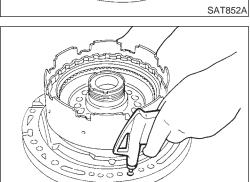
EL

[DX



Install snap ring.





 Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in)

**Allowable limit** 

1.2 mm (0.047 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

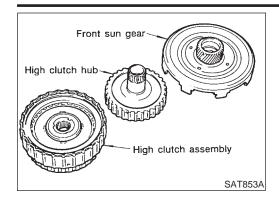
Refer to SDS, AT-355.

Check operation of reverse clutch.
 Refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Reverse Clutch, AT-311.

# High Clutch COMPONENTS

SAT841A

NAAT0132 **SEC. 315** For the number of clutch sheets (drive plate and driven plate), refer to the below cross-section. Retaining plate ★ Driven plate Snap ring D-ring (Large) (ATF) D-ring (Small) (ATF) Clutch piston High clutch drum (ATF) Spring retainer Driven plate Drive plate ATF Driven plate Snap ring Return spring : Always replace after every disassembly. Retaining ATF : Apply ATF. Drive plate plate : Select with proper thickness. SAT158KA



#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

Service procedures for high clutch are essentially the same as those for reverse clutch, with the following exception:

MA

EM

LC

EG

Check of high clutch operation

GL

MT

Removal and installation of return spring

**AT** 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

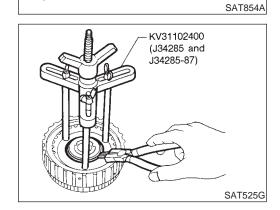
ST

BT

HA

SC

EL



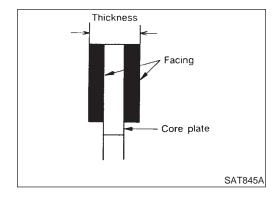
Inspection of high clutch return springs

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-354.

D : Outer diameter  ${\bf Q}: {\sf Free \ length}$ 

SAT829A



Inspection of high clutch drive plate

Thickness of drive plate:

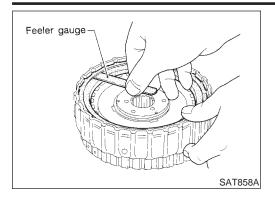
**Standard** 

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

**Wear limit** 

1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

High Clutch (Cont'd)



Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring

Specified clearance:
Standard
1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in)
Allowable limit
3.2 mm (0.126 in)
Retaining plate:
Refer to SDS, AT-355.



NAAT0134

G[

MA

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

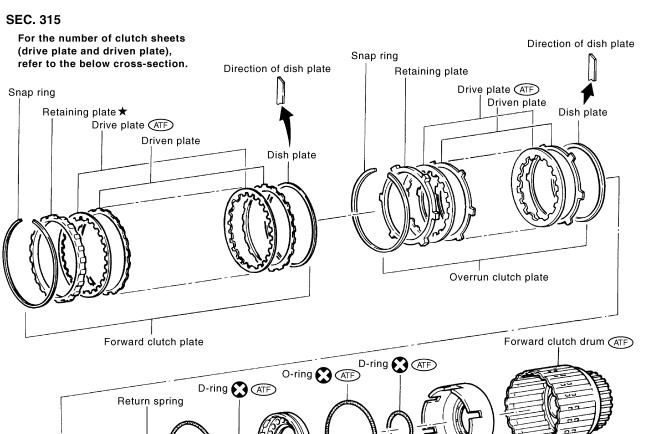
ST

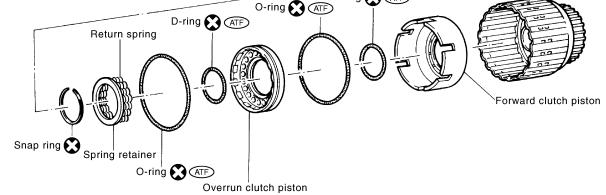
BT

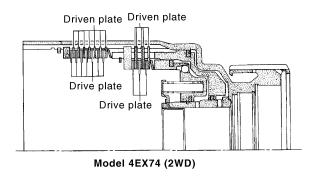
HA

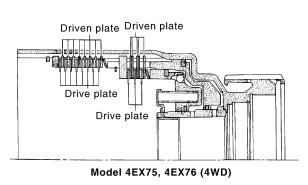
SC

EL







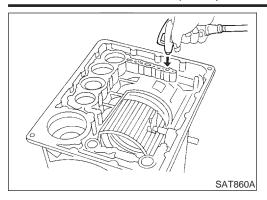


ATF: Apply ATF.

: Select with proper thickness.

: Always replace after every disassembly.

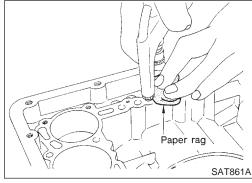
SAT711K



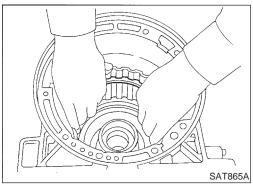
#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

Forward and overrun clutches are serviced essentially the same way as reverse clutch is serviced. However, note the following exceptions.

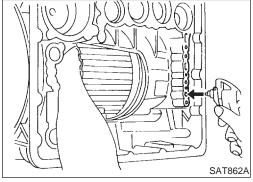
• Check of forward clutch operation



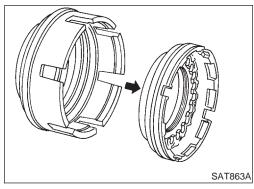
• Check of overrun clutch operation



Removal of forward clutch drum
 Remove forward clutch drum from transmission case by holding snap ring.

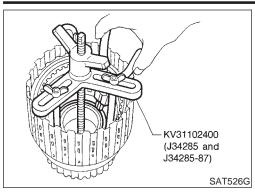


- Removal of forward clutch and overrun clutch pistons
- a) While holding overrun clutch piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole.



b) Remove overrun clutch from forward clutch.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Removal and installation of return springs

GI

MA

LC

EC

Inspection of forward clutch and overrun clutch return springs Inspection standard:

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

Inspection of forward clutch drive plates

Thickness of drive plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-354.

**Standard** 

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in)

**Wear limit** 

**Standard** 

**Wear limit** 

1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

Inspection of overrun clutch drive plates

1.80 mm (0.0709 in)

Thickness of drive plate:

TF

PD

SU

BR

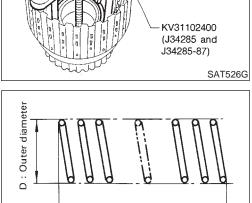
Installation of forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston Install forward clutch piston by turning it slowly and evenly. a)

HA

Apply ATF to inner surface of clutch drum.

SC

EL

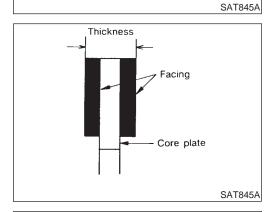


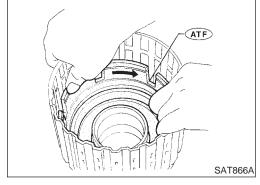
2 : Free length

SAT829A

Facing Core plate

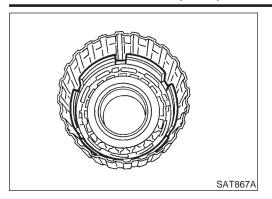
Thickness



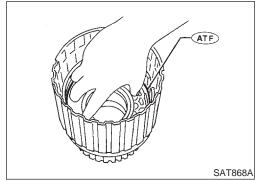


AT-319

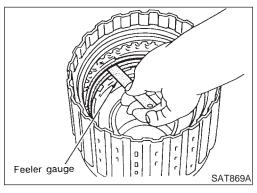
Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in forward clutch drum.

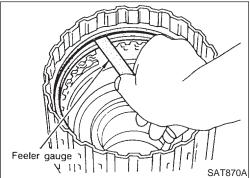


- b) Install overrun clutch by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.



 Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of overrun clutch

Specified clearance:
Standard
1.0 - 1.4 mm (0.039 - 0.055 in)
Allowable limit
2.0 mm (0.079 in)
Retaining plate:
Refer to SDS, AT-356.

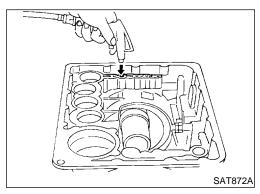


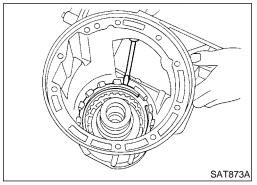
 Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of forward clutch

```
Specified clearance:
Standard
0.35 - 0.75 mm (0.0138 - 0.0295 in)
Allowable limit
Model 4EX74 (2WD)
2.15 mm (0.0846 in)
Model 4EX75, 4EX76 (4WD)
2.35 mm (0.0925 in)
Retaining plate:
Refer to SDS, AT-356.
```

## Low & Reverse Brake COMPONENTS

SEC. 315 For the number of clutch sheets (drive Low & reverse brake piston plate and driven plate), refer to the below Low one-way cross-section Lip seal ATF clutch inner race Spring retainer Dish plate Needle bearing Snap ring Retaining plate \* (X) **553** (P) Driven plate Driven plate U-spring Return spring D-ring (ATF) U-spring Seal ring 21 - 26 Nem (X) 🗺 (P) (2.1 - 2.7 kg-m 15 - 20 ft-lb) U-spring installation location Drive plate (ATF) Driven plate Direction of lip seal Direction of dish plate V : Always replace after every disassembly (ATF) : Apply ATF. (P): Apply petroleum jelly. Dish plate Drive plate : Select with proper thickness. SAT673KA





#### **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Check operation of low and reverse brake.

a. Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch. Apply compressed air to oil hole.

b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.

c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,

D-ring might be damaged.

Oil seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

 Remove snap ring, and then remove retaining plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates, dish plate and U-spring.

#### NOTE:

- U-spring can be set only at the installation position shown in component figure.
- U-spring is removed when the front driven plate is removed.

NAAT0136

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

0.0

AX

SU

BR

ST

91

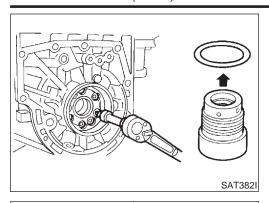
RS

BT

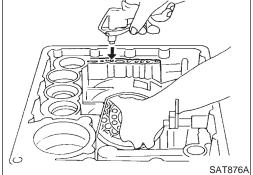
HA

SC

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



- 3. Remove low one-way clutch inner race, spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.
- Remove seal rings from low one-way clutch inner race.
- Remove needle bearing from low one-way clutch inner race.



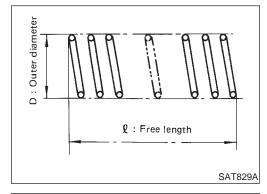
- Remove low and reverse brake piston using compressed air.
- Remove oil seal and D-ring from piston.

#### INSPECTION

NAATO138

Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring and Spring Retainer

Check for deformation, or damage.



#### Low and Reverse Brake Return Springs

Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-354.

### Low and Reverse Brake Drive Plates

NAAT0138S03

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

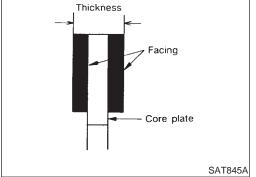
Standard value

1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.075 - 0.081 in)

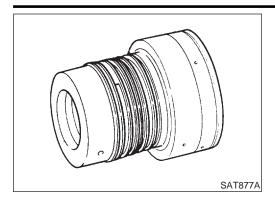
**Wear limit** 

1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.



Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



L Clearance

Seal ring

### Low One-way Clutch Inner Race

Check frictional surface of inner race for wear or damage.

MA

GI

LC

Install a new seal rings onto low one-way clutch inner race.

EG

Be careful not to expand seal ring gap excessively. Measure seal ring-to-groove clearance.

FE

**Inspection standard:** 

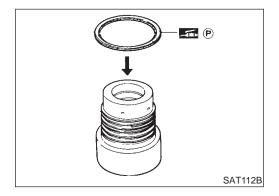
Standard value: 0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in) Allowable limit: 0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

GL

If not within allowable limit, replace low one-way clutch inner race.

MT

ΑT



#### **ASSEMBLY**

SAT878A

Lip seal (ATF)

SAT879AB

NAATO139

Install needle bearing onto one-way clutch inner race.

Pay attention to its direction — Black surface goes to rear

PD

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

SU

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

Install lip seal and D-ring onto piston.

BR

Apply ATF to oil seal and D-ring.

ST

RS

BT

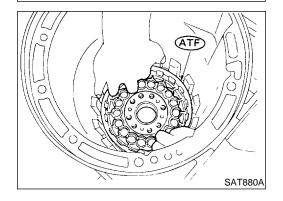
HA

Install piston by rotating it slowly and evenly. 3.

Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

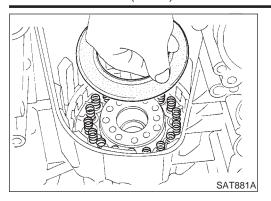
SC

EL

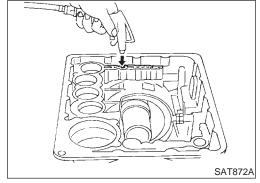


D-ring (ATF)

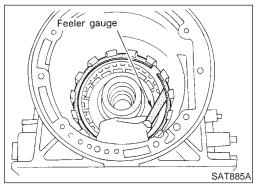
#### Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



- 4. Install return springs, spring retainer and low one-way clutch inner race onto transmission case.
- 5. Install dish plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and U-spring, and then retaining plate.
- 6. Install snap ring on transmission case.



7. Check operation of low and reverse brake clutch piston. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-321.



8. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

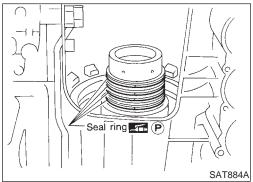
0.8 - 1.1 mm (0.031 - 0.043 in)

Allowable limit

2.7 mm (0.106 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-357.



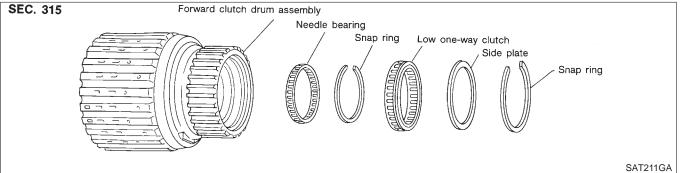
- 9. Install low one-way clutch inner race seal ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal ring.
- Make sure seal rings are pressed firmly into place and held by petroleum jelly.

# **Forward Clutch Drum Assembly COMPONENTS**

=NAAT0140

G[

MA



LC

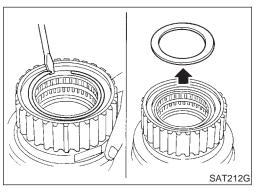
EC

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 



### **DISASSEMBLY**

NAAT0141

Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum. Remove side plate from forward clutch drum.

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

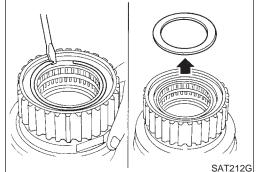
BT

Remove needle bearing from forward clutch drum.

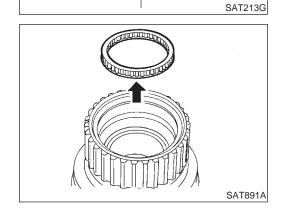
HA

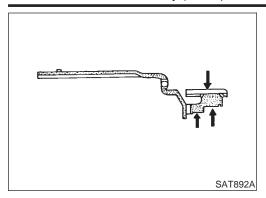
SC

EL



Remove low one-way clutch from forward clutch drum. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.





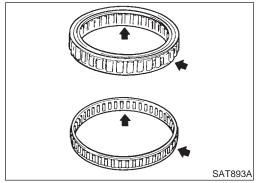
#### **INSPECTION**

#### **Forward Clutch Drum**

NAAT0142

NAAT0142S01

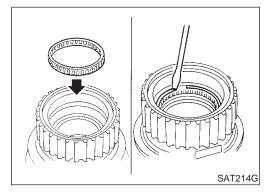
- Check spline portion for wear or damage.
- Check frictional surfaces of low one-way clutch and needle bearing for wear or damage.



# **Needle Bearing and Low One-way Clutch**

NAAT0142S02

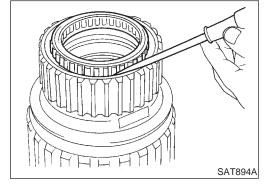
Check frictional surface for wear or damage.



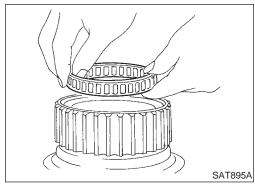
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NAAT0143

- 1. Install needle bearing in forward clutch drum.
- 2. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

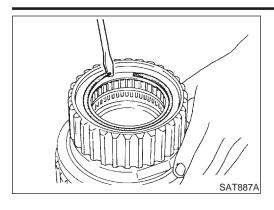


3. Install low one-way clutch onto forward clutch drum by pushing the roller in evenly.



Install low one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.

Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)



- Install side plate onto forward clutch drum.
- Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

MA

G[

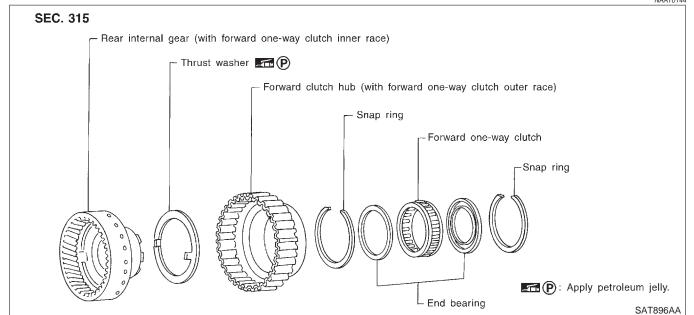
LC

EC

FE

GL

# Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub **COMPONENTS**



**AT** 

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

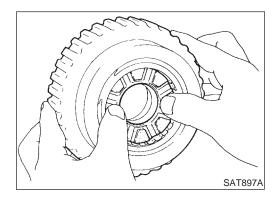
ST

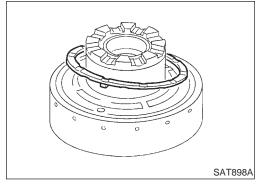
BT

HA

SC

EL



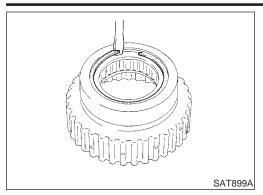


## **DISASSEMBLY**

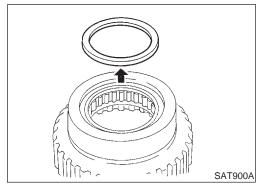
Remove rear internal gear by pushing forward clutch hub forward.

Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.

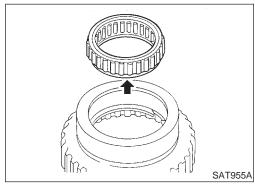
Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



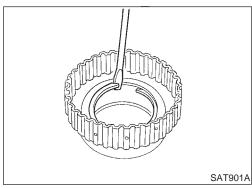
3. Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.



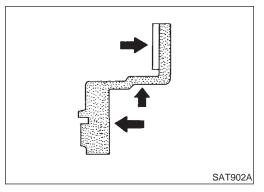
4. Remove end bearing.



5. Remove forward one-way clutch and end bearing as a unit from forward clutch hub.



6. Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.



### **INSPECTION**

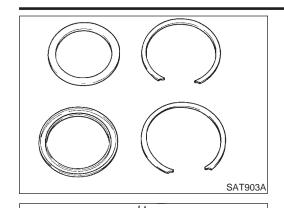
### Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub

NAAT0146

NAAT0146S01

- Check gear for excessive wear, chips or cracks.
- Check frictional surfaces of forward one-way clutch and thrust washer for wear or damage.
- Check spline for wear or damage.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



# **Snap Ring and End Bearing**

Check for deformation or damage.



MA

EM

LC

**ASSEMBLY** 

Install end bearing.

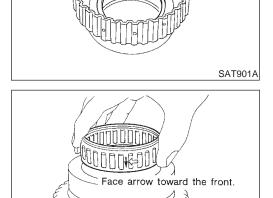
EC NAAT0147

1. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

GL

MT

**AT** 



SAT904A

**75.** P

SAT906A

Install forward one-way clutch onto clutch hub.

Install forward one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.

TF

4. Install end bearing.

PD

Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

SU

Install thrust washer onto rear internal gear. Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.

Securely insert pawls of thrust washer into holes in rear internal gear.

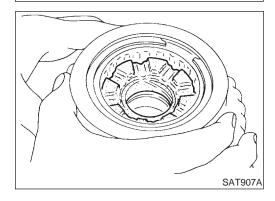
ST

Position forward clutch hub in rear internal gear.

HA

SC

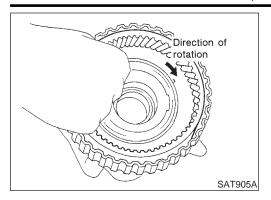
EL



Pawl

Hole for thrust washer pawl

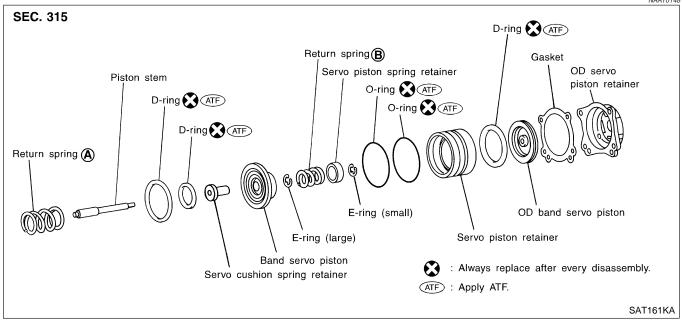
Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)

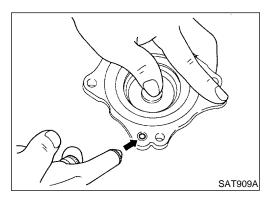


After installing, check to assure that forward clutch hub rotates clockwise.

# **Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS**

NAAT0148

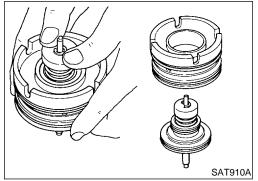




#### **DISASSEMBLY**

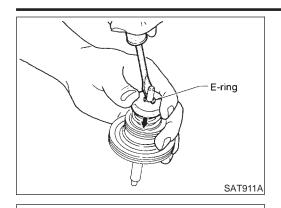
NAAT0149

- 1. Block one oil hole in OD servo piston retainer and the center hole in OD band servo piston.
- Apply compressed air to the other oil hole in piston retainer to remove OD band servo piston from retainer.
- 3. Remove D-ring from OD band servo piston.



Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.

GI

MA

LC

Remove servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem from band servo piston.

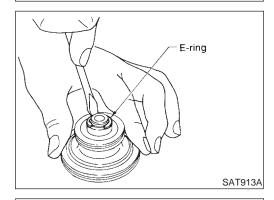
EC

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 



SAT912A

Remove E-ring from band servo piston.

TF

PD

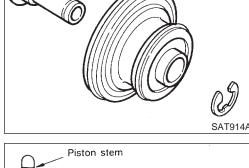
SU

Remove D-rings from band servo piston.

BR

10. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.

ST



#### **INSPECTION**

# Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

NAAT0150

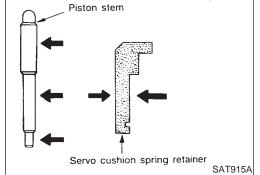
HA NAAT0150S01

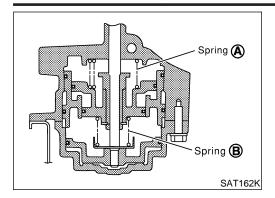
Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.

8. Remove servo cushion spring retainer from band servo piston.

SC

EL

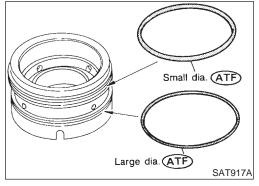




# **Return Springs**

Check for deformation or damage. Measure free length and outer diameter.

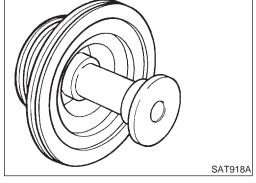
> **Inspection standard:** Refer to SDS, AT-354.



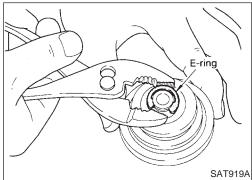
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NAAT0151

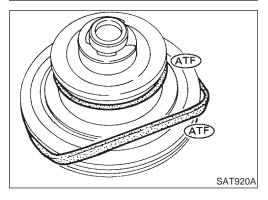
- Install O-rings onto servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.



2. Install servo cushion spring retainer onto band servo piston.

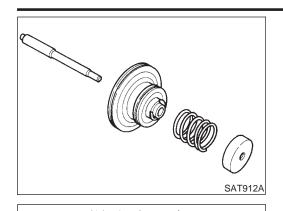


3. Install E-ring onto servo cushion spring retainer.



- Install D-rings onto band servo piston.
- **Apply ATF to D-rings.**

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



E-ring

Install servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem onto band servo piston.

MA

GI

EM

LC

EC

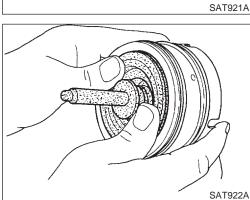
Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.

FE

GL

MT

AT



7. Install band servo piston assembly onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

TF

PD

AX

SU

Install D-ring on OD band servo piston. Apply ATF to D-ring.

BR

ST

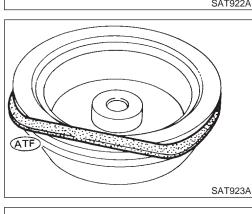
BT

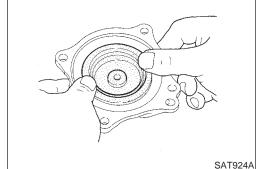
Install OD band servo piston onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

HA

SC

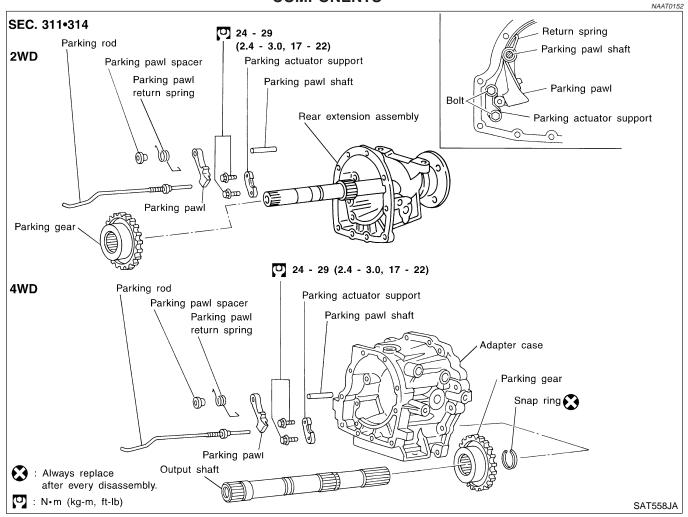
EL

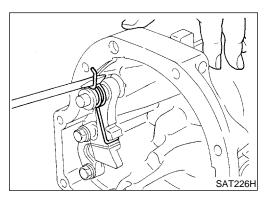




**AT-333** 

# Parking Pawl Components COMPONENTS

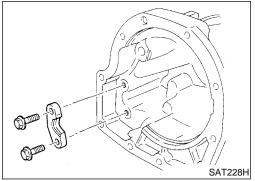




## **DISASSEMBLY**

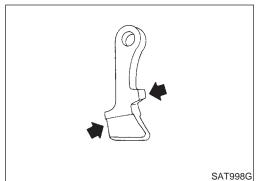
NAAT0153

- 1. Slide return spring to the front of adapter case flange.
- Remove return spring, parking pawl spacer and parking pawl from adapter case.
- 3. Remove parking pawl shaft from adapter case.



4. Remove parking actuator support from adapter case.

Parking Pawl Components (Cont'd)



### **INSPECTION**

# Parking Pawl and Parking Actuator Support

NAAT0209

Check contact surface of parking rod for wear.

NAAT0209S01

# Rear Extension Assembly (2WD model only)

Check for free play between companion flange and output

MA

Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.

Check contact surface of output shaft for wear.

LC

#### **ASSEMBLY**

EG NAAT0154

Install parking actuator support onto adapter case.

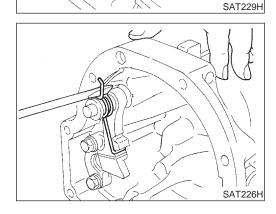
FE

Insert parking pawl shaft into adapter case. Install return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl onto park-

GL

ing pawl shaft.

MT



Bend return spring upward and install it onto adapter case.

TF

**AT** 

PD

SU

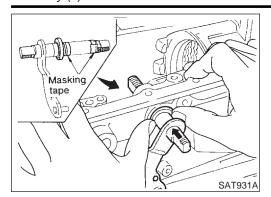
BR

ST

HA

SC

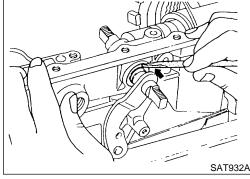
EL



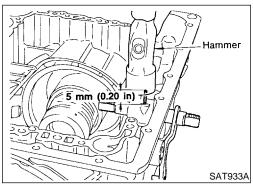
# Assembly (1)

NAAT0155

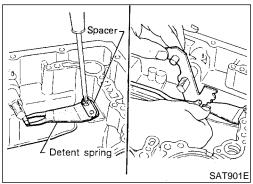
- 1. Install manual shaft components.
- a. Install oil seal onto manual shaft.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.
- Wrap threads of manual shaft with masking tape.
- b. Insert manual shaft and oil seal as a unit into transmission case.
- c. Remove masking tape.



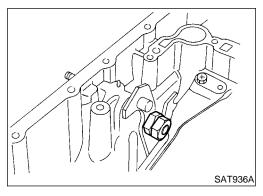
d. Push oil seal evenly and install it onto transmission case.



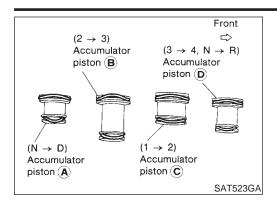
e. Align groove in shaft with retaining pin hole, then retaining pin into position as shown in figure at left.



- f. Install detent spring and spacer.
- g. While pushing detent spring down, install manual plate onto manual shaft.



n. Install lock nuts onto manual shaft.



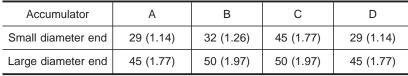
2.	Install	accumulator	piston

Install O-rings onto accumulator piston.

# **Apply ATF to O-rings.**

# **Accumulator piston O-rings**

Unit: mm (in)



LC

MA

Install return spring for accumulator A onto transmission case. Free length of return spring:

EC

Refer to SDS, AT-354.

GL

MT

Install accumulator pistons A, B, C and D. C.

Install return springs onto servo piston.

**AT** 

Apply ATF to transmission case.

Install band servo piston.

TF

PD

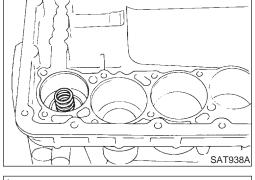
AX

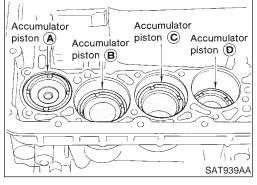
SU

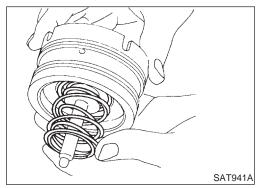
HA

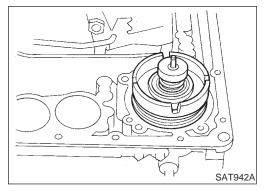
- sion case.
  - SC

EL

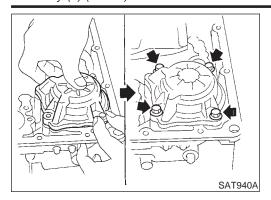




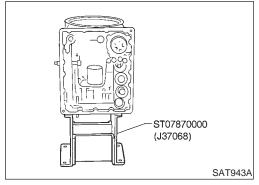




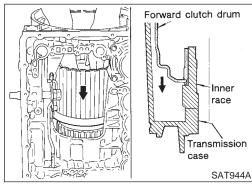
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmis-
- Install gasket for band servo onto transmission case.



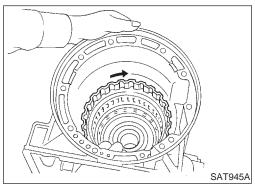
d. Install band servo retainer onto transmission case.



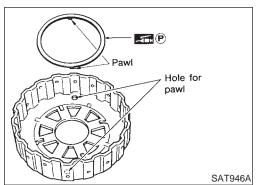
- 4. Install rear side clutch and gear components.
- a. Place transmission case in vertical position.



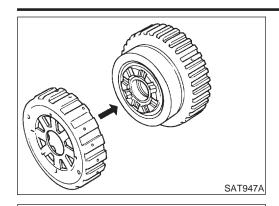
 Slightly lift forward clutch drum assembly. Then slowly rotate it clockwise until its hub passes fully over clutch inner race inside transmission case.



c. Check to be sure that rotation direction of forward clutch assembly is correct.



- d. Install thrust washer onto front of overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust washer.
- Insert pawls of thrust washer securely into holes in overrun clutch hub.



e. Install overrun clutch hub onto rear internal gear assembly.

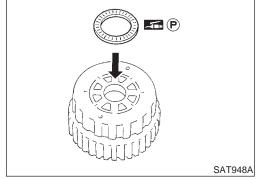
GI

MA

EM

LC

EC



f. Install needle bearing onto rear of overrun clutch hub.

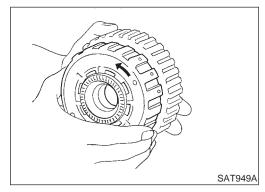
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 



g. Check that overrun clutch hub rotates as shown while holding forward clutch hub.

h. Place transmission case into horizontal position.

TF

PD

AX

\_\_\_

SU

\_\_\_

\_\_

BR

ST

RS

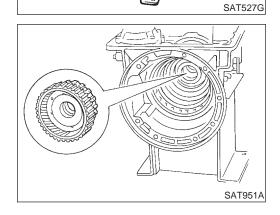
BT

HA

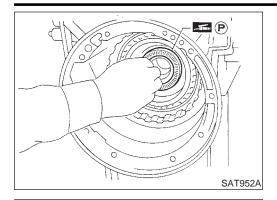
 Install rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a unit onto transmission case.

SC

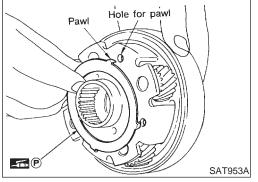
EL



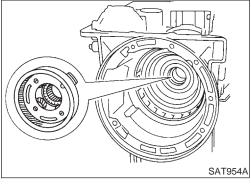
ST07870000 (J37068)



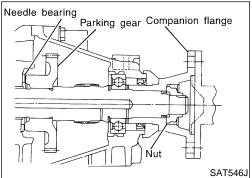
- . Install needle bearing onto rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



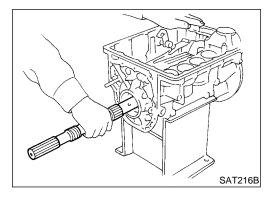
- k. Install bearing race onto rear of front internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing race with holes in front internal gear.



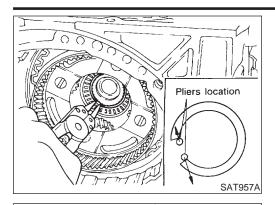
I. Install front internal gear on transmission case.



- 5. Install rear extension assembly on transmission case (2WD model only).
- a. Install revolution sensor on rear extension.
- b. Install rear extension gasket on transmission case.
- c. Install parking rod on transmission case.
- d. Install parking gear and needle bearing.
- Insert rear extension assembly into place while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.



- 6. Install output shaft and parking gear (4WD model only).
- Insert output shaft from rear of transmission case while slightly lifting front internal gear.
- Do not force output shaft against front of transmission case.



- b. Carefully push output shaft against front of transmission case. Install snap ring on front of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in rear direction.



GI

- LC

Install needle bearing on transmission case.



- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to rear. Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.









Install parking gear on transmission case.

Install snap ring on rear of output shaft.





TF







- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in forward direction.









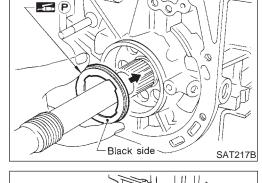


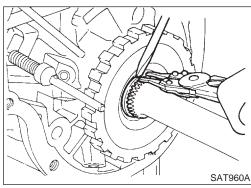
- Install adapter case (4WD model only). 7.
- Install oil seal on adapter case.

HA



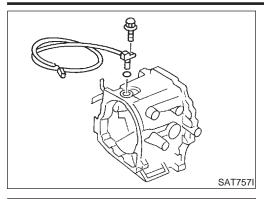




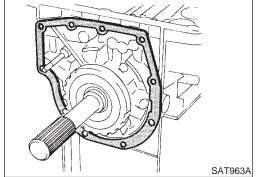


SAT218B

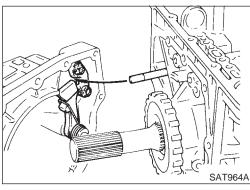
ST33200000 (J26082) SAT759I



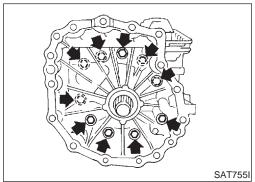
- b. Install O-ring on revolution sensor.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- c. Install revolution sensor on adapter case.



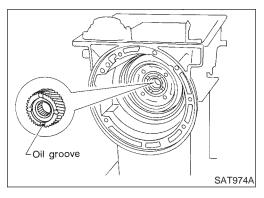
d. Install adapter case gasket on transmission case.



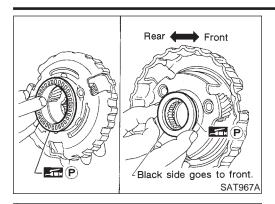
e. Install parking rod on transmission case.



f. Install adapter case on transmission case.



- 8. Install front side clutch and gear components.
- a. Install rear sun gear on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction.

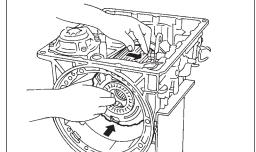


- b. Make sure needle bearing is on front of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- c. Make sure needle bearing is on rear of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to front.



LC

MA



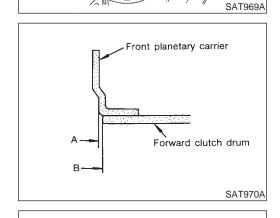
 While rotating forward clutch drum clockwise, install front planetary carrier on forward clutch drum.



GL

MT

**AT** 



-11 (P)

Rear

 Check that portion A of front planetary carrier protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of forward clutch assembly.



PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

00

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing races.



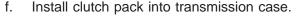
 Securely engage pawls of bearing races with holes in clutch pack.

Make sure bearing races are on front and rear of clutch pack.



\_\_\_

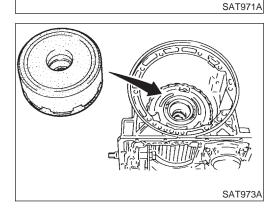
BT





SC

EL

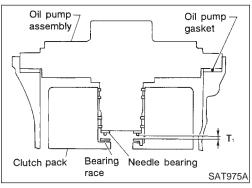


Front

# **Adjustment**

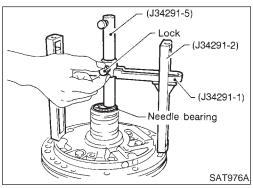
When any parts listed in the following table are replaced, total end play or reverse clutch end play must be adjusted.

Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	•
Low one-way clutch inner race	•	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	_	•

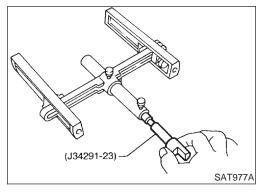


Adjust total end play.

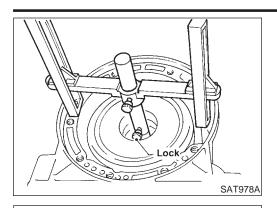
Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>": 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)



a. With needle bearing installed, place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and the J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of the needle bearing. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.



b. Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.



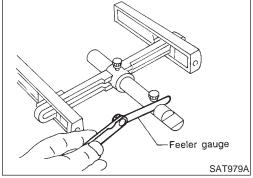
Install original bearing race inside reverse clutch drum. Place shim selecting gauge with its legs on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging plunger to rest on bearing race. Lock gauging plunger in place with set screw.



MA

EM

LC



Thrust

washer

Oil pump

gasket

Oil pump

assembly

Remove Tool and use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging cylinder and gauging plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.



Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>":

0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

GL

If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump cover bearing race as necessary.



Available oil pump cover bearing race: Refer to SDS, AT-357.



**AT** 

Adjust reverse clutch drum end play.

Reverse clutch drum end play "T2": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

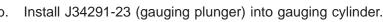


AX

SU

Place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging cylinder to rest on front thrust surface of reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.

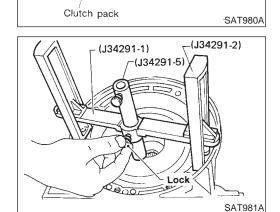


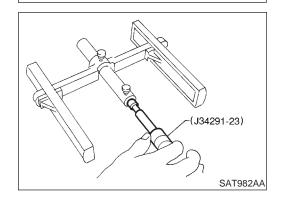


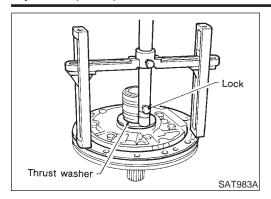
HA

SC

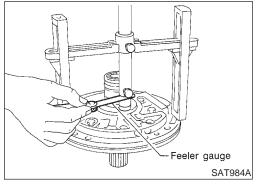
EL







c. Install original thrust washer on oil pump. Place shim setting gauge legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Allow gauging plunger to rest on thrust washer. Lock plunger in place with set screw.

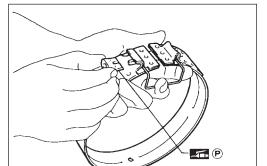


d. Use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging plunger and gauging cylinder. This measurement should give you exact reverse clutch drum end play.

Reverse clutch drum end play "T<sub>2</sub>": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

 If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump thrust washer as necessary.

Available oil pump thrust washer: Refer to SDS, AT-358.

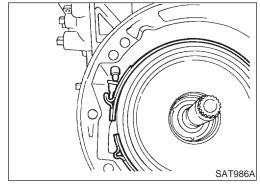


SAT985A

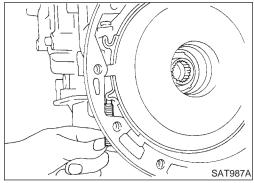
# Assembly (2)

NAAT0157

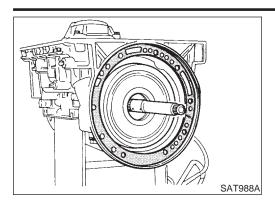
- 1. Install brake band and band strut.
- a. Install band strut on brake band.
- Apply petroleum jelly to band strut.



b. Place brake band on periphery of reverse clutch drum, and insert band strut into end of band servo piston stem.



c. Install anchor end bolt on transmission case. Then, tighten anchor end bolt just enough so that reverse clutch drum (clutch pack) will not tilt forward.



- 2. Install input shaft on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction O-ring groove side is front.
- 3. Install gasket on transmission case.

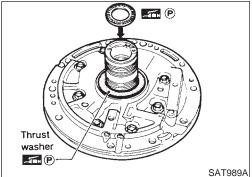


GI



LC

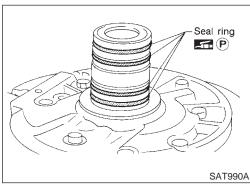
EG



- Install oil pump assembly.
- Install needle bearing on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to the needle bearing. •
- Install selected thrust washer on oil pump assembly. b.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



MT



Carefully install seal rings into grooves and press them into the petroleum jelly so that they are a tight fit.

TF

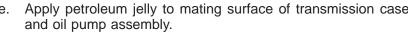
**AT** 

PD

SU

ST

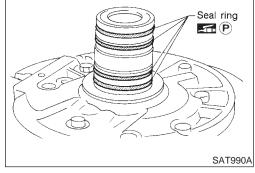
BT



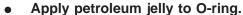
HA

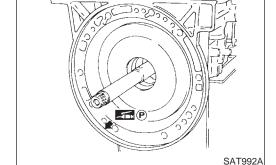
SC

EL



Install O-ring on oil pump assembly.

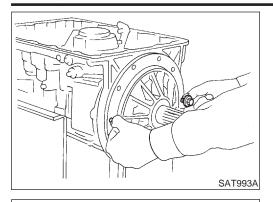




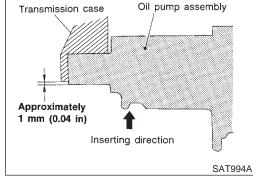
O-ring 🚮 (P)

SAT991A

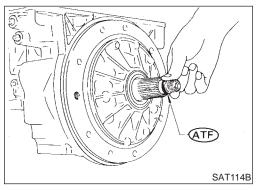
Apply petroleum jelly to mating surface of transmission case



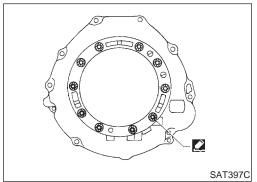
- f. Install oil pump assembly.
- Install two converter housing securing bolts in bolt holes in oil pump assembly as guides.



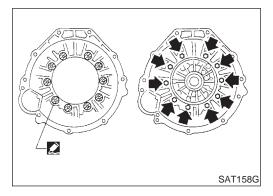
Insert oil pump assembly to the specified position in transmission, as shown at left.



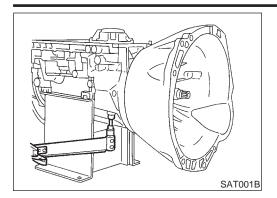
- 5. Install O-ring on input shaft.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.



- 6. Install converter housing.
- Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI section.) to outer periphery of bolt holes in converter housing.
- Do not apply too much sealant.



- Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI section.) to seating surfaces of bolts that secure front of converter housing.
- c. Install converter housing on transmission case.



- 7. Install turbine revolution sensor.
- Adjust brake band. 8.
- Tighten anchor end bolt to specified torque.

**Anchor end bolt:** 

(0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)

b. Back off anchor end bolt two and a half turns.



GI

MA

While holding anchor end bolt, tighten lock nut.

Ancher end bolt nut:

(4.1 - 50 N·m (4.1 - 5.2 kg-m, 30 - 37 ft-lb)



GL

MT

**AT** 

Install terminal cord assembly. Install O-ring on terminal cord assembly. a.

SAT002B

**41** P 9

- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- b. Compress terminal cord assembly stopper and install terminal



TF

cord assembly on transmission case.



 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

- Install accumulator piston return springs B, C and D.

Free length of return springs:

Refer to SDS, AT-354.

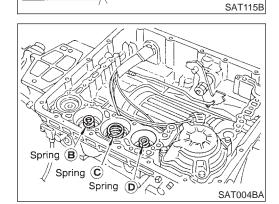
10. Install control valve assembly.

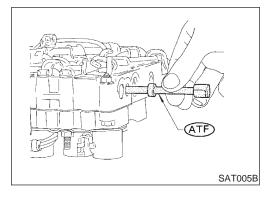


HA

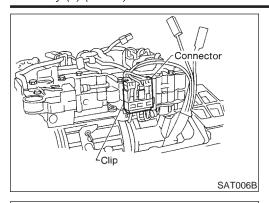
SC

EL

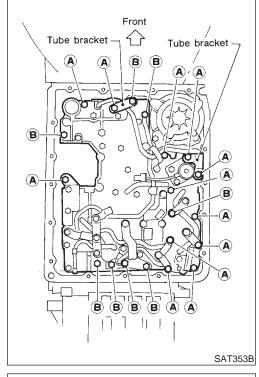




- Install manual valve on control valve.
- Apply ATF to manual valve.

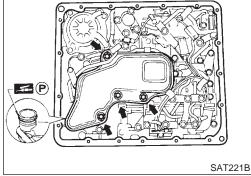


- c. Place control valve assembly on transmission case. Connect solenoid connector for upper body.
- d. Install connector clip.

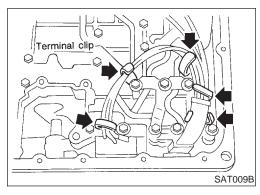


- e. Install control valve assembly on transmission case.
- f. Install connector tube brackets and tighten bolts A and B.
- Check that terminal assembly does not catch.

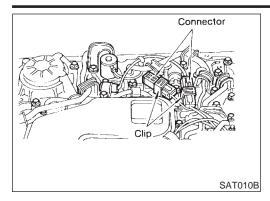
Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in) 🖳 ℓ
Α	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)



- g. Install O-ring on oil strainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- h. Install oil strainer on control valve.



i. Securely fasten terminal harness with clips.



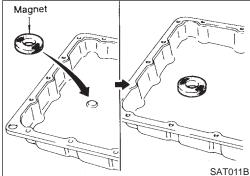
j. Install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.

MA

EM

LC

EG



11. Install oil pan.

Attach a magnet to oil pan.

GL

MT

**AT** 

Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case.

Install oil pan and bracket on transmission case. C.

Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.

Before installing bolts, remove traces of sealant and oil from mating surface and thread holes.

PD

Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dis-

location of gasket. Tighten drain plug.

SU

12. Install PNP switch.

Check that manual shaft is in "1" position.

Move manual shaft to "N".

Temporarily install PNP switch on manual shaft.

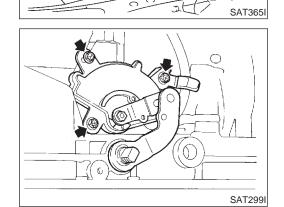
ST

Tighten bolts while inserting 4.0 mm (0.157 in) dia. pin vertically into locating holes in PNP switch and manual shaft.

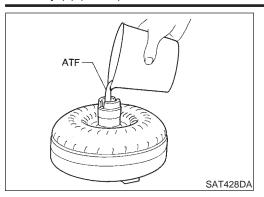
HA

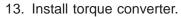
SC

EL

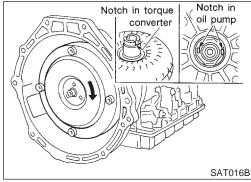


SAT014B

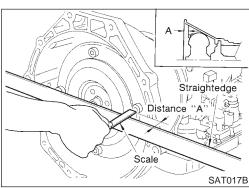




- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid are required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



b. Install torque converter while aligning notches and oil pump.



 Measure distance A to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A": 25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more

General Specifications

		General Specifications	T0160
A market discovered and		VQ35DE engine	
Applied model		2WD 4WD	— M/
Automatic transmission model		RE4R01A	
Transmission model code number		4EX74 4EX75, 4EX76	— EN
Stall torque ratio		2.0 : 1	
	1st	2.785	— LC
	2nd	1.545	
Transmission gear ratio	Тор	1.000	
	OD	0.694	— — FE
Reverse		2.272	
Recommended fluid		Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. and Alaska) or Genuine Nissan Automatic Transmission Fluid (Canada)*1	
Fluid capacity		8.5ℓ (9 US qt, 7-1/2 Imp qt)	

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

# Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

NAAT0178 NAAT0178S01 MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

NAAT0163

NAAT0164

Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) Throttle position  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$  $D_3 \rightarrow D_2$  $D_2 \rightarrow D_1$  $1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ 55 - 59 105 - 113 174 - 184 170 - 180 102 - 110 43 - 47 43 - 47 Full throttle (34 - 37)(65 - 70)(108 - 114)(106 - 112)(63 - 68)(27 - 29)(27 - 29)37 - 41 71 - 79 129 - 139 81 - 91 33 - 41 12 - 16 43 - 47 Half throttle (23 - 25)(44 - 49)(80 - 86)(50 - 57)(21 - 25)(7 - 10)(27 - 29)

### VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

			NAAT0178S02	
Throttle position	Overdrive control switch [Shift posi-	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
Throttle position	tion]	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"	
Full throttle	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	174 - 184 (108 - 114)	170 - 180 (106 - 112)	
Full throttle	OFF [D <sub>3</sub> ]	104 - 114 (65 - 71)	101 - 111 (63 - 69)	
Half throttle	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	151 - 161 (94 - 100)	106 - 116 (66 - 72)	
Hall throttle	OFF [D₀]	85 - 95 (53 - 59)	82 - 92 (51 - 57)	

# **Stall Revolution**

Stall revolution rpm	2,440 - 2,640
Clair To Volation 15111	2,110 2,010

# **Line Pressure**

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)				
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position			
Idle	422 - 461 (4.3 - 4.7, 61 - 67)	667 - 706 (6.8 - 7.2, 97 - 102)			
Stall	1,020 - 1,098 (10.4 - 11.2, 148 - 159)	1,422 - 1,500 (14.5 - 15.3, 206 - 218)			

# **Return Springs**

Unit: mm (in)

					Item	
			arts	Part No.*	Free length	Outer diameter
		1	Torque converter relief valve spring	31742-41X23	38.0 (1.496)	9.0 (0.354)
		2	Pressure regulator valve spring	31742-41X24	44.02 (1.7331)	14.0 (0.551)
		3	Pressure modifier valve spring	31742-41X19	31.95 (1.2579)	6.8 (0.268)
		_	Accumulator control valve spring	_	_	_
		4	Shuttle shift valve D spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
		5	4-2 sequence valve spring	31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
		6	Shift valve B spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
	Upper body	7	4-2 relay valve spring	31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
		8	Shift valve A spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
Control valve		9	Overrun clutch control valve spring	31762-41X03	23.6 (0.929)	7.0 (0.276)
		10	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	31742-41X14	38.9 (1.531)	7.0 (0.276)
		11	Shuttle shift valve S spring	31762-41X04	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.2224)
		12	Pilot valve spring	31742-41X13	25.7 (1.012)	9.0 (0.354)
		13	Torque converter clutch control valve spring	31742-41X22	18.5 (0.728)	13.0 (0.512)
		1	Modifier accumulator piston spring	31742-27X70	31.4 (1.236)	9.8 (0.386)
		2	1st reducing valve spring	31756-60X00	29.5 (1.161)	7.0 (0.276)
	Lower body	3	3-2 timing valve spring	31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
		4	Servo charger valve spring	31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
Reverse clutch		•	_	31505-41X07	_	_
High clutch			10 pcs	31521-41X03 (Assembly)	24.2 (0.9528)	11.6 (0.457)
Forward clutch (	Overrun clutch)		20 pcs	31521-41X04 (Assembly)	35.77 (1.4083)	9.7 (0.382)
Low & reverse brake			18 pcs	31655-41X00 (Assembly)	22.3 (0.878)	11.2 (0.441)
Dandas			Spring A	31605-4AX03	45.6 (1.795)	34.3 (1.350)
Band servo			Spring B	31605-41X01	29.7 (1.169)	27.6 (1.087)
			Accumulator A	31605-41X02	43.0 (1.693)	18.0 (0.709)
			Accumulator B	31605-41X14	47.6 (1.874)	26.5 (1.043)
Accumulator			Accumulator C	31605-41X09	45.0 (1.772)	29.3 (1.154)
			Accumulator D	31605-41X06	58.4 (2.299)	17.3 (0.681)

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Accumulator O-ring

Accumulator O-ring					3
Accommodates		Diamet	er mm (in)		
Accumulator	А	В	С	D	
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)	
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)	

# **Clutches and Brakes**

NAAT0167 NAAT0167S01

· LC

GL

MT

**AT** 

GI

MA

#### **REVERSE CLUTCH**

Code number		4EX74	4EX75, 4EX76	
Number of drive plates		3		
Number of driven plates		3		
Thickness of drive Standard		1.90 - 2.05 (0.	0748 - 0.0807)	
plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.80 (0.0709)		
	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.047)		
1		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)	31537-42X20 31537-42X21 31537-42X22 31537-42X23 31537-42X24	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

**HIGH CLUTCH** 

NAAT0167S02 Code number 4EX74 4EX75, 4EX76 AXNumber of drive plates 5 Number of driven plates 6 Standard 1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657) Thickness of drive plate mm (in) Wear limit 1.40 (0.0551) BR Standard 1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087) Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit 3.2 (0.126) ST Thickness mm (in) Part number\* 4.0 (0.157) 31537-41X63 31537-41X64 4.2 (0.165) Thickness of retaining plate 4.4 (0.173) 31537-41X65 31537-41X66 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 31537-41X67 BT 31537-41X68 5.0 (0.197)

HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{Z}$ 

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

#### FORWARD CLUTCH NAAT0167S03 Code number 4EX74 4EX75, 4EX76 7 Number of drive plates 8 7 Number of driven plates 8 Standard 1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657) Thickness of drive plate mm (in) Wear limit 1.40 (0.0551) Standard 0.35 - 0.75 (0.0138 - 0.0295) Clearance mm (in) 2.35 (0.0925) Allowable limit 2.15 (0.0846) Thickness mm (in) Part number\* Thickness mm (in) Part number\* 4.6 (0.181) 31537-42X13 4.2 (0.165) 31537-42X11 4.8 (0.189) 31537-42X14 4.4 (0.173) 31537-42X12 4.6 (0.181) 5.0 (0.197) 31537-42X15 31537-42X13 Thickness of retaining plate 5.2 (0.205) 31537-4AX00 4.8 (0.189) 31537-42X14 5.0 (0.197) 5.4 (0.213) 31537-4AX01 31537-42X15 5.6 (0.220) 31537-4AX02 5.2 (0.205) 31537-4AX00 5.4 (0.213) 31537-4AX01

#### **OVERRUN CLUTCH**

NAAT0167S04 Code number 4EX74 4EX75, 4EX76 Number of drive plates 3 Number of driven plates 5 Standard 1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807) Thickness of drive plate mm (in) Wear limit 1.80 (0.0709) Standard 1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055) Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit 2.0 (0.079) Thickness mm (in) Part number\* 4.2 (0.165) 31537-41X80 4.4 (0.173) 31537-41X81 Thickness of retaining plate 4.6 (0.181) 31537-41X82 31537-41X83 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 31537-41X84

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

	l l	4EX74 4E		(75, 4EX76		
		コレハ/ゴ	8			
		8				
Standard			1.90 - 2.05 (0.07	748 - 0 0807)		
			•	•		
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,		
				,		
Allowable IIIIII		Thickness mm	· ·	·	rt numbor*	
			` '		rt number*	
		•			667-41X07 667-41X08	
		8.0 (0.315			667-41X00	
		•			667-41X01	
ate		*	' I		667-41X02	
		*	' I		667-41X03	
		*	' I		667-41X04	
		•	′ I		667-41X05 667-41X06	
		*	' I		667-41X09	
		,	' I		31667-41X10	
ng torque			4 - 6 N·r	n (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 3	5 - 52 in-lb)	
olution for ancho	or end bolt		2.5			
	(	Oil Pump a	nd Low On	e-way Clu	t <b>ch</b> Unit: mm (in	
Cam ring — oil pump housing				rd 0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 -		
Ca	ım ring — oil pump	housing	Standard	0.01	- 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009)	
Ro	m ring — oil pump stor, vanes and con mp housing		Standard Standard		- 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009) - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)	
Ro	otor, vanes and con			0.03		
Ro	otor, vanes and con		Standard	0.03	- 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)	
Ro	otor, vanes and con mp housing		Standard Standard Allowable limit	0.03	- 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098) 0.25 (0.0098)	
Ro	otor, vanes and con mp housing	trol piston — oil	Standard Standard Allowable limit	0.03	- 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098) 0.25 (0.0098)	
Ro	otor, vanes and con mp housing	Total End F	Standard Standard Allowable limit  Play  0.25 - 0.55 mm	0.03 0.10	- 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098) 0.25 (0.0098)	
Ro	otor, vanes and con mp housing	Fotal End F	Standard Standard Allowable limit  Play  0.25 - 0.55 mm  ess mm (in)	0.03 0.10	- 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098) 0.25 (0.0098)	
Ro	otor, vanes and con mp housing	Total End F  Thickne	Standard Standard Allowable limit  Play  0.25 - 0.55 mm ess mm (in) (0.031)	0.03 0.10 0.0098 - 0.0217 i	- 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098) 0.25 (0.0098)  NAATO16  n) Part number*	
Ropur	otor, vanes and con mp housing	Total End F  Thicknee	Standard Standard Allowable limit  Play  0.25 - 0.55 mm ess mm (in)  (0.031) (0.039)	0.03 0.10 0.0098 - 0.0217 i	- 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098) 0.25 (0.0098)  NAATO16  n) Part number* 11435-41X01 11435-41X02	
Ro	otor, vanes and con mp housing	Total End F  Thicknee  0.8 1.0 1.2	Standard Standard Allowable limit  Play  0.25 - 0.55 mm ess mm (in)  (0.031) (0.039) (0.047)	0.03 0.10 0.0098 - 0.0217 i	- 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)  0.25 (0.0098)  NAATO16  n)  Part number*  11435-41X01 11435-41X02 11435-41X03	
Ropur	otor, vanes and con mp housing	Thicknee  0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4	Standard  Standard  Allowable limit  Play  0.25 - 0.55 mm  ess mm (in)  (0.031) (0.039) (0.047) (0.055)	0.03 0.10 0.0098 - 0.0217 i	- 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)  0.25 (0.0098)  NAATO16  n)  Part number*  11435-41X01 11435-41X02 11435-41X03 11435-41X04	
Ropur	otor, vanes and con mp housing	Thicknee  0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4 1.6	Standard Standard Allowable limit  Play  0.25 - 0.55 mm ess mm (in)  (0.031) (0.039) (0.047)	0.03 0.10 0.0098 - 0.0217 i	- 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)  0.25 (0.0098)  NAATO16  n)  Part number*  11435-41X01 11435-41X02 11435-41X03	
t	e Parts Depar ening torque ng torque	Standard  Allowable limit  ate  e Parts Department for the late ening torque ag torque blution for anchor end bolt	Thickness mm	Standard 0.8 - 1.1 (0.03  Allowable limit 2.7 (0.1  Thickness mm (in)  7.6 (0.299) 7.8 (0.307) 8.0 (0.315) 8.2 (0.323) 8.4 (0.331) 8.6 (0.339) 8.8 (0.346) 9.0 (0.354) 9.2 (0.362) 9.4 (0.370) 9.6 (0.378)  Per Parts Department for the latest parts information.  Pening torque 40 - 51 North polytion for anchor end bolt	Standard 0.8 - 1.1 (0.031 - 0.043)  Allowable limit 2.7 (0.106)  Thickness mm (in) Pa  7.6 (0.299) 316  7.8 (0.307) 316  8.0 (0.315) 316  8.2 (0.323) 316  8.4 (0.331) 316  8.6 (0.339) 316  8.8 (0.346) 316  9.0 (0.354) 316  9.2 (0.362) 316  9.2 (0.362) 316  9.4 (0.370) 316  9.6 (0.378) 316  Parts Department for the latest parts information.	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

SC

EL

31435-41X07

2.0 (0.079)

Reverse Clutch Drum End Play

	Reverse Clutch Drum End Play  0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)			
Reverse clutch drum end play "T <sub>2</sub> "				
	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*		
Thickness of oil pump thrust washer	0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067)	31528-21X01 31528-21X02 31528-21X03 31528-21X04 31528-21X05		
	1.9 (0.075)	31528-21X06		

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

# **Removal and Installation**

NAAT0171

	Number of returning revolutions for lock nut	2
Manual control linkage	Lock nut tightening torque	4.4 - 5.9 N·m (0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)
Distance between end of converter housing and	torque converter	25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more

# **Shift Solenoid Valves**

NAAT0217

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

# **Solenoid Valves**

NAAT0218

Solenoid valves	Resistance (Approx.) Ω	Terminal No.
Shift solenoid valve A	20 - 40	3
Shift solenoid valve B	20 - 40	2
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	20 - 40	4
Line pressure solenoid valve	2.5 - 5	6
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	10 - 20	7

# A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0219

Monitor item	Condition	Specif	ication
A/T fluid tem- perature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]  +	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$ $\downarrow$ Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$

# **Turbine Revolution Sensor**

NAAT0232

Termir	nal No.	Resistance
1	2	2.4 - 2.8 kΩ
2	3	No continuity
1	3	No continuity

Resistance 2 500 - 650Ω 3 No continuity 3 No continuity  Propping Resistor  11.2 - 12.8Ω	Termina
2 500 - 650Ω  3 No continuity  3 No continuity  Propping Resistor	Termina
3 No continuity 3 No continuity Propping Resistor	1
No continuity  Propping Resistor	2
NAA10221	1
	esistance

AT-359

EL

# **NOTES**